THE SINO-JURCHEN VOCABULARY
OF THE
BUREAU OF INTERPRETERS

D. A. Kane

Thesis submitted for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Australian National University.

Submitted October 1975.

This thesis is the result of
original research carried
out by myself.

D. A. Kane.

ABSTRACT

There were, during the Ming dynasty, two institutions which were concerned with the study of foreign languages - the Bureau of Translators and the Bureau of Interpreters. Manuscript copies of the vocabularies used in these institutions have survived, and have been studied and edited by modern scholars.

The Jurchen vocabularies of both the Bureau of Translators and the Bureau of Interpreters have survived. The former was edited and published in 1896 by W. Grube; the latter was published (without any philological study) by M. Ishida in 1931, and republished, with corrections, in 1973. Neither vocabulary has been the subject of a thorough investigation.

In this thesis I have given, in the Introduction, a "bibliographie raisonnée" of all accessible studies on both vocabularies, and on the several surviving inscriptions in the Jurchen script. The main body of the thesis is an annotated edition of the Sino-Jurchen Vocabulary of the Bureau of Interpreters. In the original text, reproduced in the Appendix, each Chinese word or expression is given an equivalent in Jurchen, in Chinese transcription. In this thesis, each Chinese item is translated, and the transcription of the Jurchen romanized. The cognate of each word in Grube's edition of the Bureau of Translators' vocabulary, in Manchu and in Sibe (modern Manchu) is given, whenever possible, and on the basis of these, and the Chinese transcription, a reconstruction of the original form of each Jurchen word is suggested. This study of each individual item is preceded by a description of the phonology

and grammar of the language of the text, and a study of the Chinese transcription. An index is provided.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgements

Introduction 1

The Language of the Sino-Jurchen Vocabulary of the Bureau of Interpreters 34

Transcription and Translation of the Text 73

Index 294

Glossary 309

Bibliography 314

Appendix: Photocopy of the Text 331

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

My thanks for their assistance and encouragement go firstly to my joint supervisors, Professor T.Y. Liu and Dr I. de Rachewiltz. Professor W. Simon read through the first draft of my Introduction and made many valuable suggestions, and has continued to help with bibliographical references. Professor Hok-lam Chan sent me a very detailed bibliography of works in Chinese, Japanese and Korean on the Jurchen language, which was of great assistance. I must also thank Professor Shirō Hattori who, through the good offices of Professor Simon and Professor Liu, sent me a copy of Yamamoto Kengo's work on the Sibe language. I would also like to thank Mr G. Toff and Mr D. Lu of the Menzies Library at the Australian National University, for their perserverance in locating articles in practically inaccessible journals. My greatest thanks goes to my wife Anna, for her patience during the preparation and writing of this thesis, and particularly for her encouragement during the last difficult months. Finally, I would like to thank my typist, Mrs P. Hughes, for her excellent unravelling of a very difficult manuscript on a very obscure topic. The many inadequacies of this thesis are my own responsibility.

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

Although the Jurchen language and script caught the attention of Western scholars fairly early, it was not until the discovery of the Bureau of Translators vocabulary and its publication by W. Grube that any serious progress could be made. Grube's book, Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen, remains practically the only study on the Jurchen language and script generally available to Western scholars.[1] This state of affairs does not do justice to the many contributions of Chinese, Japanese and Korean linguists. I have attempted to compile a fairly complete bibliography of these studies, but unfortunately many of them were published in journals which are now extremely rare, and still remain unavailable. I have, however, included these for the sake of completeness.

The Principles underlying the Jurchen Script

The most prolific writer in this area has been Yamaji Hiroaki; the results of his research have been summed up in his book Joshin moji no seiji ni kansuru kenkyū [Research on the Structure of Jurchen Characters]. Yamaji seeks to show that Jurchen characters are derived from Chinese characters, with some deformation, through a variety of transformations, and attempts to explain the derivation of nearly all the characters in Grube's vocabulary. Not many of his explanations, however, are convincing.

[1] Two important recent studies are by L. Ligeti, "Note préliminaire sur le déchiffrement des "petits caractères" joutchen", and "Les inscriptions Djurtchen de Tyr: la formule om mani padme hūm". cf. also K. Menges "Die Sprache des Ǯürčen".

An article which tries to explain Jurchen characters on the basis of Khitan is by E.V. Šavkunov, "K voprosu o rasširovke maloj kidan'-čžurčžen'skoj pis'mennosti" [On the Problems of the Decipherment of the Khitan-Jurchen Small Script], in which he regards the Khitan script and the Jurchen script as being essentially the same thing, and suggests values for the various script elements to be found in a "Khitan-Jurchen" character, which, when applied to the characters in an inscription in Khitan (from the Liao Imperial Mausoleum)[2] will yield Khitan, and when applied to the characters in an inscription in what the author regards as Jurchen (the Da Jin Huang-di dutong jinglüelang jun xingji inscription) will yield Jurchen. He gives very few examples, and in any case the latter inscription is regarded by most researchers as being written in Khitan.

---

[2] Cf. Tamura Jitsuzō and Yukio Kobayashi, Keiryō [Tombs and Mural Paintings of Ch'ing Ling] pp.256-270 (Japanese) pp.48-53 (English) and K.A. Wittfogel and Fêng Chia-sheng: History of Chinese Society: Liao (907-1125) pp.241-252. There is a voluminous literature attempting to explain the script on these stelae. See the references in both works mentioned and K. Honda and E.B. Ceadel, "A Survey of Japanese Contributions to Manchurian Studies", pp.87-91. To these items may be added the following more recent contributions:
L. Hambis, "Premier Essai de déchiffrement de la langue khitan",
L.N. Rudov, "Problemy Kidan'skoj pis'mennosti" [Problems of the Khitan Script],
V.S. Taskin "Opyt dešifrovki Kidan'skoj pis'mennosti" [An Attempted Decipherment of the Khitan Script],
V.S. Starikov et al., Materialy po Dešifrovke Kidan'skogo Pis'ma [Materials for the Decipherment of the Khitan Script]. Cf. the review of this book by G. Kara.
Zheng Shaozong, "Xinglong-xian Zimulinzi faxian de Qidanwen muzhiming" [An Epitaph in the Khitan Script discovered in Zimulinzi Village, Xinglong District]. (This is a report of a very important discovery of a stele with an inscribed text, 50 lines long, in a Khitan script of the same variety as that found in the Liao Imperial Mausoleum. The tomb in which it was found was discovered in 1942, but it was not until October 1972 that it was taken to the Hebei Provincial Museum for examination. This article also contains a useful bibliography of recent articles on the inscriptions in the Khitan script.)
Wang Jingru, "Xinglong chutu Jindai Qidanwen muzhiming jie" [An Explanation of the Khitan Script of the Jin Dynasty used on an Epitaph Discovered in Xinglong].

Other articles which treat the structure of the Jurchen script and its relationship to Khitan in a general way are:

Osada Natsuki, "Joshin moji to genson shiryō" [Extant Historical Materials on the Jurchen Script].

Saitō Buichi, "Kittan moji to Joshin moji" [The Khitan Script and the Jurchen Script].

Tamura Jitsuzō, "Joshin moji" [The Jurchen Script]

Watanabe Kuntarō, "Manshūgo Joshingo to kanjion no kankei" [The Relationship between the Pronunciation of Chinese Characters and the Manchu and Jurchen Languages].

Ōhira Yasukata, "Ryō,Kin,Seika,Gen,Shin gochō no seiji" [The Structure of the Scripts of the Liao, Jin, Xixia, Yuan and Qing Dynasties].

Min Yŏng-gyu, "Yŏjin munja-ŭi kusŏng-e taehayo" [On the Structure of Jurchen Characters].

Tamura Jitsuzō, "Kittan, Joshin, Seika no moji" [The Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts].

Ishida Mikinosuke, "Joshin daiji to wa nanzo ya" [What is the Jurchen "large script"].

Ishihama Juntarō, "Joshingo", [The Jurchen Language].

Osada Natsuki , "Joshin moji no kōzō to sono onka ni tsuite".

Osada Natsuki, "Joshingo shiryō no gengogaku-teki kenkyū-arutai shogoshi-teki hikaku gengogaku no ikkan to shite ichi" [Linguistic Research on Jurchen - a Link in the Comparative Linguistic Study of the Altaic Languages].

Of great importance for future research in this area are several articles on the script of the type found on the <u>Gu Taishi</u>

ming shi ji epitaph and on a stele discovered in a tomb at Jinxi, Liaoning. The first of these was described by Inaba Iwakichi, "Ryō Shōsō Tōwa gen no Bonnu Daishi no boshi". [Epitaph for the late Pen'nu Taishi of the Tonghe Era of Shengzong of the Liao Dynasty]. This was studied by Li Wenxin, "Qidan xiao zi "Gu Taishi ming shi ji" zhi yanjiu" [Research on the "Gu Taishi ming shi ji" in the Khitan Small Script], who contended that it must have been a forgery, since it was written in what appeared to be a mixture of scripts: regular and irregular Chinese characters and an unknown script, part of which looked like the Jurchen script. The second inscription was discovered by villagers in 1951, and was studied by Yan Wanzhang, "Jinxi Xigushan chutu Qidanwen muzhi yanjiu" [A Study on the Epitaph in the Khitan Script Excavated in Xigushan, Jinxi] and by Jin Guangping and Zeng Yigong, "Jinxi Xigushan Qidanwen muzhi shishi" [An Attempted Explanation of the Khitan Script on the Epitaph found at Xigushan,Jinxi]. These writers pointed out the similarity of the scripts on these two inscriptions, and argued that they are examples of the Khitan "small script", as opposed to the "large script" on the epitaphs in the Liao Imperial Tombs. They also pointed out the similarity of this script to the Jurchen script.

This line of research has been taken up by Toyoda Gorō, in "Kittan reiji kō - Joshin moji no genryō" [The Khitan Large Script-The Origin of the Jurchen Script], and "An Analysis of the Major Ch'i-tan Characters", in which he argues that the script of these inscriptions is the Khitan "large script", and that the Jurchen script is derived from it.

Translations into Jurchen

In 1164 the Emperor Shizong ordered Jurchen translations of the Chinese Classics and Histories to be made. In 1165 translations of the Zhenguan zhengyao, the Baishi celin and others were prepared, and in 1166 came translations of the Shiji and the Xi-Han shu.[3] In the eighth month (20 August-18 September) of the year 1183 one thousand copies of the Xiaojing in Jurchen were distributed to the Imperial Guard.[4] In the ninth month of the same year, translations of the following books were presented to the throne: Yijing, Shujing, Lunyu, Mengzi, Laozi, Yangzi, Wenzhongzi, Liuzi and the Xin Tang Shu.[4a.]

In the Bu sanshi yiwenzhi, Jin Menzhao has recorded the following titles for the Jin dynasty: Yijing, Shangshu (=Shujing), Xiaojing, Zhenguan zhengyao and Shiji, as well as two works attributed to Wanyan Xiyin: Taizu Nüzhi da zi and Xizong Nüzhi xiao zi.[4b]

In the Bu Yuanshi yiwenzhi, Qian Daxin has recorded the following books: Yijing, Shujing, Xiaojing, Lunyu, Mengzi, Laozi, Yangzi, Wenzhongzi, Liuzi and the Xin Tang Shu; and the following in Jurchen script: (Nüzhi zi) = Pangu shu, Jiayu, Taigong shu, Wu-Zi-Xu, Sun Bin shu, Huangshi nü-shu, Baijiaxing and the Nüzhi zimu.[5]

---

[3] Jinshi j. 99: Biography of Tudan Yi.

[4] Jinshi j. 8: Biography of Shizong.

[4a.] ibid.

[4b] Liao Jin Yuan yiwenzhi (Peking, 1958), pp.23-31.

[5] Liao Jin Yuan yiwenzhi (Peking, 1958), p.34.

In the Jin yiwenzhi bu lu, Gong Xianzeng, apart from copying the above list by Qian Daxin, also noted the Zhenguan zhengyao in Jurchen script.[6]

In the Mingshi yiwenzhi, the following books in the Jurchen script are recorded: Pangu shu, Kongfuzi shu, Kongfuzi you guo zhang, Jiayu, Jiayu xiang-neng-yan-yu zhuan, Jiang Taigong shu, Wu-Zixu shu, Shiba guo dou bao zhuan, Sun Bin shu, Shan-yu shu, Hai Qian Gong shu, Huangshi nü shu, Baijiaxing, Ha-da-mie-er-yu and the Nüzhi zimu.

As for the survival of these books into the Qing Dynasty, neither the Siku quanshu zongmu ji weishou shumu yinde nor the Siku caijin shumu appears to contain any reference to any of them.

The Jurchen Vocabulary Appended to the Jinshi[7]

This was the first material on the Jurchen language to be investigated by Western scholars. The first mention of it seems to be by C. Visdelou, Histoire Abrégée de la Tartarie, who quoted thirty-four words from this vocabulary and compared them with their Manchu cognates, thus seeking to prove the identity of the two peoples. This list was reproduced by C. Langlès, Alphabet mandchou, who provided the transcribed words with a "Jurchen" garb. Later J. Klaproth, in Asia Polyglotta, gave a longer list, as did A. Wylie, in his Translation of the Ts'ing wan k'e-mung, a Chinese Grammar of the Manchu Tartar Language. This list was again examined by C. de Harlez, "Niu-tchis et Mandchous, rapports d'origine et de langage",

---

[6] ibid. pp.45-68.

[7] The Jin Guoyu Jie [Explanation of the National Language of the Jin] is appended to the last juan of the Jinshi. It consists of 125 words divided into five sections: a) names of official posts; b) words describing people; c) common objects; d) plants and animals and e) surnames.

who reported that only five words in this list were identical, but in all 77 were very similar and belonged to related, but not identical languages. The words in Wylie's list were added, when appropriate, to the entries in W. Grube's Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen. Three other studies have been devoted to this list: Watanabe Kuntarō, Shimpen Kinshi meijikai [Explanation of the Names (of People and Places) in the Jinshi] in the appendix, Li Xuezhi, "Jin Guoyu Jie Zhu-shi" [The Jinshi Jurchen Vocabulary: Annotated and Explained], and Mao Wen, "Jinshi guoyu mingwu bian: Siyi biao" [On the Vocabulary of the Jurchen language in the Jinshi], but these studies are little more than identifying, wherever possible, the words with their Manchu or Mongol cognates. The only contributions of a philological value seem to be the remarks by P. Pelliot in his articles "Les mots à h initial, aujourd'hui amuie, dans le mongol des XIIIe et XIVe siècles" and "Sur quelques mots d'Asie Centrale attestés dans les textes chinois".

The Jurchen Words in the Jinshi

In M. Honda and E.B. Ceadel, "A Survey of Japanese Contributions to Manchurian Studies", it is stated that "...in the Chin Shih and other Chinese historical texts there is a fairly large number of Jurčen words indicated by Chinese characters used phonetically, but no systematic study has been made of these". L.Ligeti writes in the same vein: "Dans le domaine de l'explication des noms et mots djurtchens on n'a pas fait de progrès dignes d'être mentionnés. Sans compter les quelques remarques d'une réelle valeur de P. Pelliot et les tentatives fort problématiques de Watanabe

Kuntarō, l'on peut affirmer que ces recherches sont encore à leurs débuts".[8]

The first comprehensive, if imperfect study of these words was the Liao Jin Yuan sanshi guoyu jie, compiled by a group of scholars under imperial orders to explain the non-Chinese words in the Liaoshi, Jinshi and Yuanshi. It was published in 1772.[9]

The book by Watanabe Kuntarō, Shimpen Kinshi Meijikai[10] is essentially a revision of the Jinshi yujie: the words gathered together in the Jinshi yujie are rearranged according to stroke order; the main entry is in the "unrevised", i.e. original form; its location in the Jinshi, and whether it refers to a name, a tribe, a place, a surname and so on; the language from which the word derives; the word in Manchu script (as provided in the Jinshi yujie); the romanized form of the Manchu and the meaning, or suggested meaning, of the word.

Another review of the Jinshi Yujie is by Li Xueshi, "Jinshi yujie zheng-wu chugao" [A Preliminary Draft of Amendments to the Jinshi Yujie]. A resumé of this article has been made by D. Holzman.

Indices to non-Chinese personal names, place names and official titles have been prepared; the Jinshi fei hanyu renming,

---

[8] Les mots solons dans un ouvrage des Ts'ing, p.246. In a note he adds: "J'ai songé, avant tout, à Shimpen kinshi meijikai (Osaka 1931) de M. Wantanabe Kuntarō où il a examiné les noms propres djurtchens du Kin-che".

---

[9] On this work cf. L. Ligeti, Les mots solons , pp.231 ff.

[10] Osaka 1931. Honda and Cedal op.cit., p.92. refer to this book as being "a study of the Jurčen words in the section Chin-kuo-yü-chieh at the end of the Chin Shih." This however is inaccurate, though the words in the Jinshi vocabulary are treated in an appendix.

diming, guanming suoyin contains only non-Chinese names; the Kinshi goi shūsei, by Onogawa Hidemi, contains also Chinese names.

The Study of Jurchen in China During the Ming Dynasty

The Jurchen language and script continued to be studied in China during the Ming Dynasty, both in the Bureau of Translators (Si Yi Guan) and the Bureau of Interpreters (Hui Tong Guan).[11] The Jurchen glossaries used in both these institutions have survived.

These vocabularies are usually referred to as Hua-Yi Yiyu; but it should be noted that this title refers to four separate compilations: a) the Hua-Yi Yiyu of 1389, compiled by Huo Yuanjie;[12] b) the collection of vocabularies of the Bureau of Translators (including words in their native script as well as Chinese transcription); c) the collection of vocabularies of the Bureau of Interpreters (in which the words are given only in Chinese transcription) and d) a Qing collection, containing inter alia vocabularies in European languages.[13]

Several copies of the vocabularies used in both the Bureau of Translators and the Bureau of Interpreters are extant. The vocabularies of the Bureau of Translators were first brought

---

[11] On these institutions see: P. Pelliot, "Le Ḥōǰa et le Sayyid Ḥussein de l'Histoire des Ming" (Appendix III). N. Wild, "Materials for the Study of the Ssŭ I Kuan [Bureau of Translators]; Kanda Kiichirō, "Mei no Shi-I-Kan ni tsuite". [Bureau of Translators of the Ming].

[12] Cf. M. Lewicki, La langue mongole des transcriptions chinoises du XIVe siècle. Le Houa-yi-yi-yu de 1389. E. Haenisch, Sinomongolische Glossare I, Das Hua-I ih-yu. Cf. also Yamazaki Tadashi, "Wagakuni ni okeru Ka-I yakugo kenkyū shi".

[13] Cf. W. Fuchs, "Remarks on a New Hua-I-I-Yu."

to the attention of Western scholars by Amiot in 1789.[14] This list of vocabularies, now in the Bibliothèque Nationale, and a similar set acquired by J. Edkins and now in the British Museum,[15] did not contain a Jurchen vocabulary. In 1887, F. Hirth announced the discovery of a complete set,[16] which was acquired by the Königliche Bibliothek in Berlin. The vocabulary and documents in this manuscript were those edited and studied by W. Grube.

Apart from this manuscript, the following copies of the Jurchen vocabulary are extant:[17]

a) The Tōyō Bunko copy

b) The Naikaku Bunko copy

c) The copy in the private library of Ke Shaomin.

d) The copy in the private library of Naitō Torajirō.

Ishida Mikinosuke, "Jurčica" contains an article entitled "Gurube-bon "Ka-I Yakugo" Ho'i" [A Supplement to Grube's "Hua-yi yiyu"] in which he compares these manuscripts and adds 46 vocabulary items to Grube's vocabulary. Ten "petitions" common to

---

14 "Memoires concernant les Chinois Vol.XIV, "Introduction à la connaissance des peuples qui ont été ou qui sont actuellement tributaires de la Chine". Cf. P. Pelliot, compte-rendu of E. Denison Ross, "New Light on the History of the Chinese Oriental College".

15 R.K. Douglas, Supplementary Catalogue of Chinese Books in the British Museum (1903), p.49.

16 F. Hirth, "The Chinese Oriental College"; E.H. Parker, Review of this article.

17 Ishida Mikinosuke, "Joshingo no shin shiryō" [New Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language]. In this article Ishida refers to the copy of the Hua-Yi Yiyu in the Wade Collection, University Library, Cambridge, which is stated in H.A. Giles, A Catalogue of the Wade Collection of Chinese and Manchu books in the Library of the University of Cambridge, p.147, to contain a section in Manchu script. Ishida suggested this may have referred to the Jurchen script, but M. Honda and E.B. Ceadel, "A Survey of Japanese Contributions to Manchurian Studies", p.95, n.2, note that "Manchu" is an error for "Uighur".

the Tōyō Bunko copy and Grube, ten common to the Naitō copy and Grube, 40 in the Naitō copy but not in Grube and 19 in the Tōyō Bunko copy but not in Grube have been collected and published by Luo Fucheng, Nuzhen Yiyu erbian [A Supplement to the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu]. Watanabe Kuntarō, Joshinkan raibun tsūkai [A Study of the "Petitions" of the Jurchen Bureau of Translators], is a comprehensive study of these documents. A recent study on this vocabulary and the petitions is by G.N. Kiyose, A Study of the Jurchen language and script in the Hua-I I-yu, with special reference to the Problem of its Decipherment , which appears to be a reworking of the material studied by Grube, Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen, Luo, Nūzhi Yiyu and Watanabe, Joshinkan raibun tsūkai.[18]

[18] These "petitions" are usually addressed to the Emperor, asking for a rise in salary, a promotion and so on. They are of unknown provenance and of little linguistic value, since they are purely word-for-word translations of the Chinese, with no regard for Jurchen word order or grammar. Cf. W. Grube, Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen, p. vii, "Die dem Glossar beigefugten Jučen-Texte beweisen, wie ich bereits in meiner "Note préliminaire" hervorhob, dass ihr Verfasser der Sprache völlig fremd gegenuberstand und sich darauf beschränkt hat, die ihm vorliegenden zwanzig chinesischen Texte mit Hülfe des Glossars Wort für Wort und unter Beibehaltung der chinesischen Wortstellung zu übersetzen... Auch werden die Worte in Texte, ohne Berüchsichtigung ihrer grammatischen Function, stets nur in derjenigen Form verwendet, in welcher sie zufällig im Glossar citirt sind. Es kann daher dreist behauptet werden, dass ein des Chinesischen unkundiger Jučen jene Texte überhaupt nicht verstanden hätte". Cf. also N. Wild, "Materials for the Study of the Ssŭ I Kuan" [Bureau of Translators], p.618-620. On the nature of these documents, cf. P. Pelliot, "Le Ḥōǰa", p.277"... ceci ne veut pas dire d'ailleurs que les textes en écritures étrangères soient des documents originaux; on a vu plus haut qu'ils etaient le plus souvant refaits mécaniquement d'après les vocabulaires par des gens ignorant en réalité les règles essentielles des langues dont ils étaient censés s'occuper. Ces pseudo-versions peuvent avoir été préparées au moment même pour être présentées à l'Empereur; il est moins probable, mais non exclu, que, dans certains cas, nous ayons affaire à des exercises d'école de dates indéterminées."

Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen

Although some progress in the investigation of the Jurchen language and script had been made by many scholars,[19] serious study of the language was not possible until the discovery of the Bureau of Translators vocabulary and its subsequent publication and study by W. Grube, Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen. This study is divided into four parts: a) the Jurchen-Chinese vocabulary, copied by Grube from the manuscript. This is divided into three columns: the word or expression in Jurchen script, the pronunciation of these characters (given in Chinese transcription) and the meaning. Each item is numbered, from 1 to 871; b) an index to the characters of the Jurchen script, arranged according to the number of strokes in the character; c) an alphabetical list of the characters, and d) a Jurchen-German glossary, in which each word is transliterated, translated (according to the Chinese equivalent) and, in as many cases as possible, the Manchu equivalent given. Where appropriate, reference is made to the Jinshi vocabulary, according to A. Wylie.[20] Sometimes Mongol or Chinese equivalents are suggested. As an appendix, W. Grube added twenty laiwen 'petitions', with transcriptions, translations and notes.

This book prompted two articles suggesting further Manchu or Mongol cognates of some words which Grube had left unidentified:

---

[19] Shiratori Kurakichi, "Kittan Joshin Seika mɔji kō," [A Study of the Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts].
J. Edkins, "The Language of the Golden Tartars."
Terrien de Lacouperie, "The Djurtchen of Mandschuria; Their Name, Language and Literature".
E.H. Parker, "The Nüchens in China."
L. de Rosny, "Les Niu-tchis, leur langue et leur littérature."

[20] Translation of the Ts'ing wan k'e-mung, a Chinese Grammar of the Manchu Tartar Language., p.lXXVI, ff.

a review by W. Bang, who suggested five, and an article by E.R. von Zach,"Einige weitere Nachträge zum Jučen-Deutschen Glossar Prof. Grube's".

Grube's work has been, and remains the principal source of our knowledge of Jurchen, and has been widely used both in attempts to decipher various inscriptions in Jurchen and in comparative studies between Jurchen and Manchu, and other Tungus languages.[21] After its publication, however, as L. Ligeti has noted, "les recherches sur l'écriture et la langue joutchen ont connu une langue période d'éclipse ce qu'on ne saurait regretter assez".[22] This is generally true of Western scholarly circles, but research in China, Japan and Korea continued during this period. In 1950, L. Ligeti revived Jurchen studies in the West with his article "Note préliminaire sur le déchiffrement des "petits caractères" joutchen", in which he discussed various shortcomings and mistakes both in Grube's work and in the manuscript of the Bureau of Translators he worked on. He finished on the hopeful note "J'envisage de publier, entre autres, un vocabulaire des"petits caractères" joutchen actuellement connus, accompagnés de leurs vraies leçons, ainsi que

[21] B. Laufer,"Jurči and Mongol Numerals".
Okada Hidehiro, "Color Names in Manchu" .
K. Menges, "Die Sprache der Ǯürčen". Several articles have made use of the Jurchen forms in Grube's vocabulary (in his transcription), cf. inter alia the articles by O.A. Konstantinova, K.A. Novikova, T.I. Petrova and T.G. Bugaeva, G.M. Vasilevič in Problema Obščnosti Altajskix Jazykov [Problems of the Cognate Relationship of the Altaic Languages], and the articles by O.A. Konstantinova and V.D. Kolesnikova in Očerki Sravitel'noj Leksikologii Altajskix Jazykov [Outline of Comparative Lexicology of the Altaic Languages].

[22] "Note préliminaire", p.212.

tous les mots où ces caractères sont attestés"[23] - this valuable contribution, as far as I am aware, is still forthcoming.[24]

In 1961, L. Ligeti published a much more thorough review of the Jurchen script and the problems in dealing with the Bureau of Translators' vocabulary "Les inscriptions Djurtchen de Tyr: la formule oṃ maṇi padme hūṃ", in which he outlined the principles outlined in his first article to an intensive study of the six Jurchen characters used in the transcription of this formula.

There does not seem to be any other large-scale revision of W. Grube's book. Yamaji Hiroaki, "Gu-shi (Gurūbe) Yakugo no konto", [An Investigation of Grube's Hua-Yi Yiyu], points out several mistakes in Grube's edition and in the original manuscript. Generally speaking, however, he tries to "revise" the Jurchen into Manchu, mutilating the Jurchen form of the words he is dealing with.

The vocabularies of the Bureau of Interpreters were first brought to the attention of European scholars by E. Denison Ross, who had found a copy in the Morrison Collection of the University College in London.[24a.] H. Maspero noted that these vocabularies must have been from the Bureau of Interpreters, not from the Bureau of Translators, as Denison Ross had supposed.[25] This collection does

---

[23] "Note préliminaire", p.228.

[24] Professor Hok-lam Chan has informed me (private communication)that he understands that Professor Ligeti has consented to write a chapter on the Jurchen language and script for the "Jin Project", which is being coordinated by Professor H. Franke. Another forthcoming contribution is by Nishida Tatsuo, in his series of studies on the Hua-Yi Yiyu, of which the Tibetan and Burmese studies have already appeared.

[24a] E. Denison Ross, "New Light on the History of the Chinese Oriental College, and a 16th Century Vocabulary of the Luchuan Language".

[25] H. Maspero, "Etudes sur la phonétique historique de la langue annamite", pp.7-9.

not contain a Jurchen vocabulary. In 1912 L. Aurousseau announced that he had acquired a complete set of these vocabularies, including the Jurchen version.[26] In 1930, the Jurchen vocabulary held in the Seikadō Bunko was published by Ishida Mikinosuke.[27] Another copy of this manuscript was discovered in the Awanokuni Bunko in Tokushima in 1929, and was studied by Yamamoto Mamoru, "Seikadō Bon Joshin Yakugo Kōi" [Varients in the Seikadō Copy of the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu], in which he compared it to the vocabulary published by Ishida.

In 1973, Ishida Mikinosuke republished his article on this manuscript, with corrections and additions based on Yamamoto's study of the Awanokuni copy.[29] The vocabulary, as established by Ishida, is the basis of this thesis, and is reproduced (with amendments) as an appendix. A very useful study of this vocabulary,

---

[26] BEFEO: XI, (1912), pp.198-201. Fukushima Kunimichi, Nihon Yakugo, p.227, says that this manuscript is now in Hanoi, but that it does not contain Jurchen or Korean vocabularies. Cf. however the remarks by P. Pelliot, Le Hōja, p.284, n.367, which show that when he saw it, it still contained the Jurchen section.

[27] Ishida Mikinosuke, Joshingo kenkyū no shin shiryō [New Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language]. In this article Ishida refers to two catalogues of rare books which refer to a Jurchen vocabulary, Shōsai Shoseki kō 正齋書籍考, by Kondō Morishige 近藤守重 , and Ikoku Shomoku gaishū 彙刻書目外集 , by Matsuzawa Rōsen, 松澤老泉 According to Fukushima Kunimichi, Nihon Yakugo, p. 228, the manuscript noted in the Shōsai Shoseki kō refers to the Seikadō Bunko copy, and that in the Ikoku Shomoku gaishū refers to the Awanokuni Bunko copy. He also refers to a copy held in the private library of Inaba Iwakichi, which he thought contained a Jurchen section. However, in a note to a later article, "Iwayuru heishūbon Ka-I Yakugo no Dattankan Yakugo" [On the So-Called C-type Hua-Yi Yiyu of the Uighur Section of the Bureau of Interpreters], p.162, he corrected this.

[28] This manuscript was destroyed in a fire in 1950. Photographs of it are preserved in the Kyōto Daigaku Gengogaku Kenkyūshitsu. Cf. Fukushima Kunimichi, op.cit., p.224.

[29] Ishida Mikinosuke, Tōa Bunkashi Sōkō, pp.3-70. The previous edition of this manuscript contained 1080 expressions, the revised version 1155.

as originally published by Ishida, is by Watanabe Kuntarō, "Joshingo no shin kenkyū" [A New Study of the Jurchen Language], in which he identifies most of the words in the vocabulary with their Manchu equivalent.[30] There are two articles comparing parts of this vocabulary to the Bureau of Translators' vocabulary (as published by Grube), one by Yamamoto Mamoru , "Joshin Yakugo no kenkyū" [A Study of the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu], who compared those items held in common by both vocabularies,[31] and one by Yi Ki-mun [Lee Ki-moon], "Chung-se Yŏchin-ŏ ŭmunron yŏngu" [A Study of the Phonology of Middle Jurchen]. This article is an important study of words common to the two vocabularies, which are compared to a large number of Tungus languages. The author also points out a few cognates of words in Grube's edition which do not appear in Manchu, but are extant in related languages.

The Study of the Jurchen Language in Korea

This is the subject of an article by Ōgura Shimpei, "Chōsen ni okeru Kittan oyobi Joshin gogaku", [The Study of the Khitan and Jurchen Languages in Korea], which was later incorporated into his book Chōsen gogaku shi [A History of Korean Linguistics]. Hiu Lie, in his book Die Mandschu-Sprachkunde in Korea, draws heavily upon this material, and adds some useful explanatory notes.

---

[30] Unfortunately this thesis had been almost completed by the time Watanabe's article arrived.

[31] For example, there are 119 items in the vocabulary published by Ishida in the section "Birds and Animals", but only 58 items in that published by Grube; Yamamoto compares only the 46 items they have in common.

The first mention of the Jurchen language and script in Korean historical records is in the Koryŏ-sa, which records that in the year 1225 a deserter from the Eastern Jurchens arrived in Korea, and as he knew both Chinese and the "small characters", he was sent to the capital to teach there.[32] In 1276 a State Interpreters and Translators Bureau, the T'ong-mun-guan was established, mainly for the study of Chinese.[33] In 1393 the Translation Bureau Sa-yŏk-wŏn was established, initially only for the teaching of Chinese, but records in the Kyŏng-guk-tae-chŏn show that four languages were taught there. Various items in the Yi-cho Shil-lok show that during the reign of King Se-chong (1419-1450), Jurchen was studied as a regular foreign language in the Sa-yŏk-wŏn.[34]

---

[32] Ōgura, op.cit., p.662. Hiu Lie op.cit., p.16

[33] There seems to be some confusion as to whether Jurchen was taught in this institution or not. Hiu Lie op.cit., p.17 says: "In der Ko-ryŏ Zeit gab es im Jahre 1276 staatliche Übersetzung-und Dolmetscherbüros T'ong-mun-guan, in denen Fremdsprachen wie die chinesische Sprache, die Sprache der Kitan, die Sprache der Jürčen, die mongolische Sprache und die japanische Sprache unterrichtet wurden... Aber in Wirklichkeit scheint hauptsächlich die chinesische Sprache in T'ong-mun-guan unterrichtet worden zu sein." He gives as a reference Ōgura op.cit., p.664, who says: "...sore wa moppara Kango nomi o gakushū shita mono rashiku, Joshingo sono ta no gengo ni kanshite wa sukoshi mo genkyū shite inai". [... it was only for the teaching of Chinese; there does not seem to be the slightest evidence that Jurchen or other languages were taught there]. Hiu Lie also gives a reference Yi Pyŏng-do, Kuksa taegwan, p.309, but here Yi only gives a passing reference to such organizations as the T'ong-mun-guan and the Sa-yŏk-wŏn, in which the languages of the countries around Korea, such as Chinese, Khitan, Jurchen, Mongol and Japanese were studied.

[34] Ōgura, op.cit., p.664, Hiu Lie, op.cit., p.224 n. 79.

According to the T'ong-mun-guan-chi, there were fourteen textbooks in use for teaching Jurchen, of which nine were lost during the Japanese invasions and the remaining five translated into Manchu in 1639; the versions in the Jurchen script have all been lost.[35]

Lee Ki-moon, "Mongolian Loan-words in Middle Korean,"[36] notes that there are many personal and place names of Jurchen origin in the Yong-bi-ŏ-ch'ŏn-ga, on which he is planning an article.

The Jurchen characters in the Fangshi Mopu[37]

These words were studied by S.W. Bushell, "Inscriptions in the Jurchen and Allied Scripts," who compared the characters with those in Grube's vocabulary. The Jurchen is a translation of the famous couplet ming wang shen de, si yi xian bin, 明王慎德四夷咸賓 'when a wise king is heedful of virtue, foreigners from all quarters come as guests'.[38] These characters are reproduced in L. Gilbert,

[35] The titles of these books were: 1) Qian Zi Wen; 2) Bing Shu; 3) Xiao-Er-Lun; 4) San-Sui-Er; 5) Zi-Shi-Wei; 6) Ba-Sui-Er; 7) Juhua; 8) Qi-Sui-Er; 9) Chounan; 10) Shi'er-Zhu-Guo; 11) Guichou; 12) Wuzi; 13) Sunzi; 14) Taigong Shangshu. Cf. Ōgura, op.cit., p.668-669; Hiu Lie, op.cit., p.31. Ōgura p. 624 suggests that the title Juhua (or Quhua) is from Manchu gekhu 'bird', and that Chounan is from Manchu gunan 'a three-year old ox', M. Courant, Bibliographie coréenne Vol. I, p.84 suggests for Guichou "titre probablement transcrit du mantchou gudju 'corde, étai' ou kutchu'ami, camarade'?".

[36] p.197, n.1.

[37] Cf. A. Wylie, Notes on Chinese Literature.

[38] Wei Guwen Shangshu, Lu Ao. Cf. Qu Wanli, Shangshu Shiyi, p.185.

Dictionnaire historique et géographique de la Mandchourie.[39] Independently, Ishida Mikinosuke also studied these characters " 'Hōshi Bokufu' ni mieru Joshinji meimon kōshaku" [An Investigation of the Inscription in Jurchen Characters Recorded in the 'Fangshi Mopu']. When this article was reprinted, Ishida added in a footnote S.W. Bushell's contribution.[40]

The Jurchen characters in the Azuma Kagami[41]

These characters were first studied by Shiratori Kurakichi, "Kittan Joshin Seika moji kō" [On the Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts]. After the publication of Grube's vocabulary, they were re-examined by Inaba Iwakichi, "Azuma Kagami Jojikiji no shin kenkyū" [New Research on the Jurchen characters in the Azuma Kagami], who partially deciphered these characters. The latest contribution, with a slightly different interpretation, is by Murayama Shichirō, "Azuma Kagami ni mieru Joshingo ni tsuite" [On the Jurchen Words in the Azuma Kagami].

Studies on Jurchen Grammar

There have been four studies on Jurchen grammar: the sketch provided by W. Grube in the Introduction to his vocabulary, K. Menges,"Die Sprache der Ǯürčen", which is an elaboration of the material provided by Grube; Amma Yaichirō, Joshimbun kinsekishi kō [A Study of Inscription in the Jurchen Script], who gives a long and

---

39 Facing p.71.

40 Tōa bunkashi sōkō, pp. 71-86.

41 Cf. Shinoda Minoru, The Founding of the Kamakura Shogunate 1180-1185, with Selected Translations from the Azuma Kagami, pp.7-14.

detailed description of grammatical flexions encountered in Jurchen inscriptions, and Watanabe Kuntarō, "Joshingo no shin kenkyū" [New Research on the Jurchen Language] in which he compares Jurchen grammar to that of Manchu. It should be noted that most studies of inscriptions include some notes as to the grammatical flexions to be found in that particular inscription. Another article on Jurchen grammar is by Yamaji Hiroaki, "Joshingo ni okeru aru chō no dōji henga goei ni tsuite" [On the Meaning of Some Verbal Flexions in Jurchen].

Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script

There are eight surviving inscriptions in the Jurchen script. These are:

1) The Memorial Stele
2) The Yantai Stele
3) The Tyr Stele
4) The Kwansan Inscription
5) The Kyŏnwŏn Inscription
6) The Aotun Liangbi Tablet
7) The Liuhe Banjieshan Inscription
8) The Yangshulin-shan Inscription

These eight inscriptions, together with three seals, have been collected and investigated by Amma Yaichirō, Joshimbun kinsekishi kō [A Study of Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script]. Notes on each of these inscriptions and references to other articles on them are given below.

The Memorial Stele

This stele is also known as the Da Jin deshengtuo shu bei. It was erected in 1185 to commemorate Aguda's victory over the Liao. This inscription was included in two Chinese collections: Sa'ying'e, Guji (juan 9): "Jilin waiji", and Chang Shun, Jinshi zhi (juan 120), "Jilin tongzhi". It is also studied in Yagi Shōzaburō, "Kin no shōda hi" [The Victory Stele of the Jin]. Rediscovery of the original stele, discussed in Sonoda Kazuki, "Daikin dokushōda shōhi ni tsuite" [On the Jin Victory Memorial Stele] and Ishida Mikinosuke, "Daikin tokushōda hi no saihatsugen" [The Rediscovery of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], led to a revival of interest. A complete study of both Chinese and Jurchen versions has been done by Tamura Jitsuzō, "Daikin tokushōda shōhi no kenkyū" [A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], which, together with the study by Amma Yaichirō in his corpus of Jurchen inscriptions, will form the basis of any future study. A short review of this article is by Amma Yaichirō, "Daikin tokushōda hi no kenkyū o yomu" [On reading "A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele"], who suggests a few amendments.

The Yantai Stele

This stele is also known as the Nüzhen jinshi timing bei, commemorating the conferring of the degree of jinshi upon Jurchen graduates in 1224. This stele was first discussed in an article by G. Devéria, "Examen de la Stèle de Yen-t'aï. Dissertation sur les caractères employés par les Tartares Jou-tchen. Extraite du Houng-hue-in-yuan, traduite et annotée", which he based on the description of the stele given in the Hongxue yinyuan tu ji by Linqing, and the woodblock print given in the Jinshi cuibian, by Wang Chang.

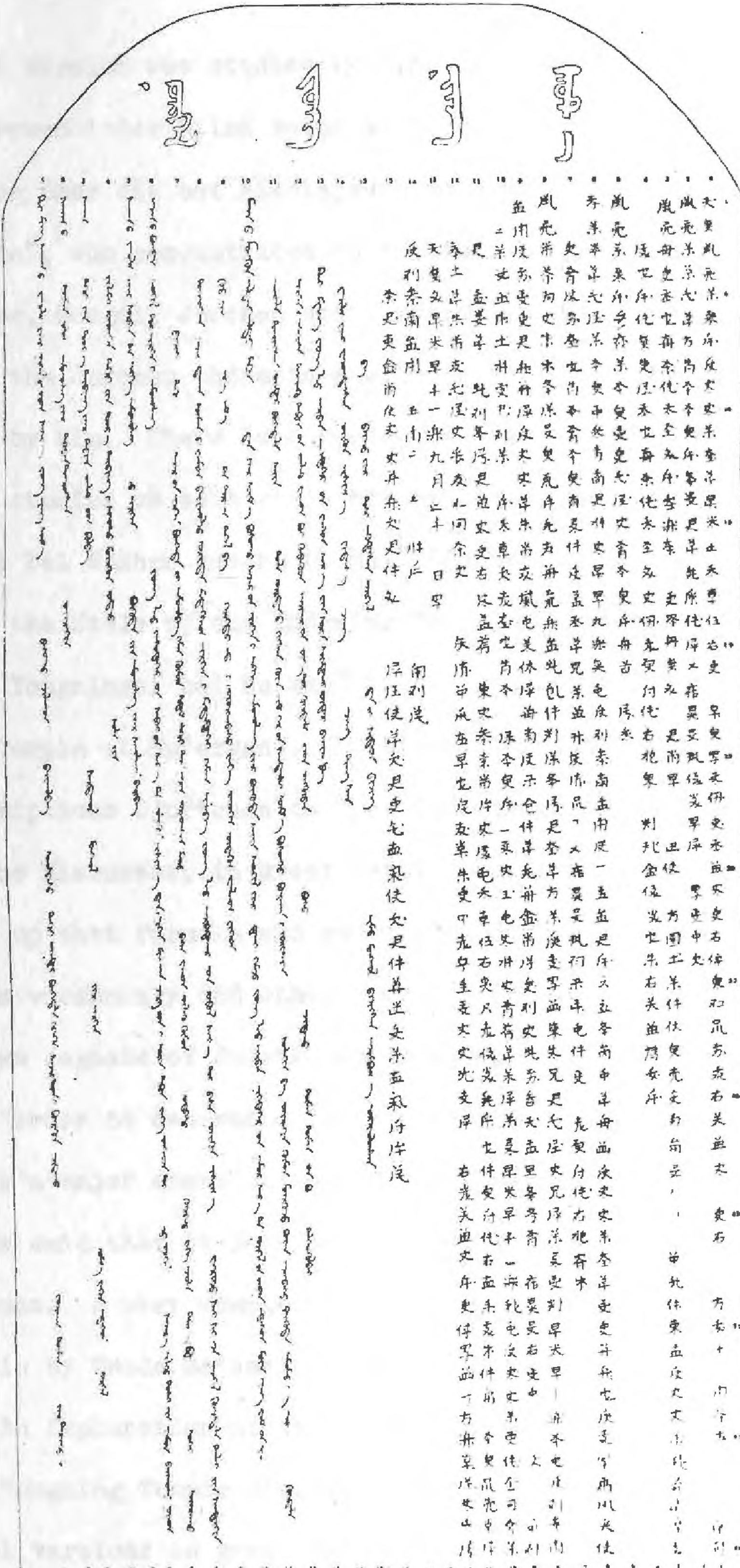
After the publication of Grube's vocabulary, an attempt to decipher the twelve characters of the title of the stele was made by G. Huth, "Zur Entzifferung der Niüči-Inschrift von Yen-t'ai". This was reviewed by G. Schlegel. A complete discussion of this stele, including a translation of the major portion of it, was prepared by S.W. Bushell, "Inscriptions in the Juchen and Allied Scripts". Luo Fucheng, "Yantai Jinyuan guoshu bei kao" [An Investigation of the National Script of the Jin on the Stele of Yantai] and Wang Jingru, "Yantai Nüzhenwen jinshi timing bei chushi" [A Preliminary Explanation of the Yantai Stele] are both general discussions of the dating and origin of this stele, with a preliminary investigation of some of the characters on it. Liu Shilu,"Nüzhizi bei kao" [An Investigation of a Stele in Jurchen Script] discusses its dating and origin, and provides very clear photographs of it. On the basis of these Luo Fucheng,"Yantai Jinyuan guoshu bei shiwen" [An Explanation of the National Script of the Jin on the Stele of Yantai] has normalized the characters and provided a transcription (in Chinese characters, based on Grube's vocabulary) and a partial translation.

The Tyr Stele

This stele is also known as the"Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei" [Stele to Commemorate the Construction of the Yongning Temple at the Nu'ergan High Commandery], dated 1413.[42] It is written in Jurchen, Mongol and Chinese. The inscription in Chinese was studied by V. Vasil'ev and P. Popov, and is reproduced and studied in Ikeuchi Hiroshi, "Mansen Chiri" [The Geography of Manchuria and Korea].[43]

[42] H. Serruys, Sino-J̌ürčed Relations, pp. 42-43 n.7); also L. Gilbert, Dictionnaire, p.677.

[43] Vol.4, p.321.



奴兒干永寧寺碑釋圖

THE TYR STELE

The Mongol version was studied by A.M. Pozdneev.[44] The first study of the Jurchen inscription seems to be by W. Grube, "Vorläufige Mittheilung über die bei Nikolajewsk am Amur aufgefundenen Jučen Inschriften", who concentrated on the four-language inscription (in Chinese, Mongol, Jurchen and Tibetan) om maṇi padme hūṃ, comparing the Jurchen characters with those in the vocabulary published by him. There is a review of this article by G. Schlegel. Two early studies on this stele are by Luo Fucheng, "Ming Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei Nüzhen guoshu tu shi" [An Explanation of the Jurchen Script on the Stele of the Yongning Temple at Nu'ergan] and Luo Fuyi, "Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei bu kao" [A Supplement to the Stele of the Yongning Temple at Nu'ergan]. L. Ligeti has published a major study, "Les inscriptions Djurtchen de Tyr: la formule om maṇi padme hūṃ", in which he discusses, in great detail, the six Jurchen characters that make up that formula and every occurrence of those characters in Grube's vocabulary and other sources, and investigates very deeply every known cognate of Jurchen words in which any of these characters appear in order to determine their proper reading. Although this article is a major contribution to the study of the Jurchen script, it must be said that it does not have very much to do with the Tyr inscriptions. A very complete and competent study of this inscription, however, is by Osada Natsuki, "Nurukan Eineiji hi Mōko Joshimbun shakkō" [An Explanation of the Mongol and Jurchen versions of the Nu'ergan Yongning Temple Stele], in which he analyses both the Jurchen and Mongol versions in great detail, and suggests readings and meanings wherever possible. It includes a large bibliography on the

[44] Lekcii po Istorii Mongol'skoj Literatury, Vol.III, pp.69-74.

Nu'ergan High Commandery and the Yongning Temple, as well as on the stele. He hopes to publish a comparative study of the Chinese version soon.

The Kwansan Inscription

This is a very damaged inscription cut in the rock face of Kwansan Mountain, Korea. It is reproduced in the Chōsen kinseki sōran [General Inventory of Inscriptions in Korea],[45] and is the subject of a study by Inaba Iwakichi, "Hokuseijō Kanzan chō Joshinji magai kōshaku" [Notes on the Jurchen Inscription cut in the Rock-face at the Summit of Kwansan Mountain near Pukch'ŏngsŏng], in which he suggests a normalization and a translation.

The Kyŏnwŏn Inscription

This inscription is located in a temple at Kyŏnwŏn, Korea, and is included in the Chōsen kinseki sōkan.[46] The only article on this inscription seems to be Min Yŏng-gyu, "Kyŏnwŏn Yŏjinja pi gosŏk" [Notes on the Inscription in Jurchen Characters at Kyŏnwŏn], in which he attempts to normalize the characters and give readings and occasional explanations.

The Aotun Liangbi Tablet

This tablet is also known as the Jin Taihe timing canshi. An article on this tablet is by Shimada Yoshimi, "Joshin moji Ōton Ryōhitsu senin hi" [The Aotun Liangbi Tablet with Jurchen Script], which also contains a photograph. It has been studied by Luo Fucheng, "Jin Taihe timing canshi" [A Stone Fragment Inscribed with Names, from

---

[45] Vol. I, p.550.

[46] Vol. II, pp.551-552.

the Taihe Period of the Jin Dynasty] and Luo Fuyi, "Liao Jin san shike: Jin Aotun Liangbi timing" [Three Stelae from the Liao and Jin: the Tablet of Aotun Liangbi of Jin].

The Liuhe Banjieshan Inscription

This inscription is also known as the Jin Taizu xi ma zhi bei. It is recorded, with comments, in Sonoda Kazuki, "Kairyū kokusho magai hi II", [An Inscription Cut in the Rock Face in a National Script in Hailong].[47] Two studies on this inscription are by Yamashita Taizō, "Shin Jochoku kokusho hi ni tsuite" [On a New Inscription in the Jurchen Script] and Oshibuchi Hajime, "Ryokō no omoi de to Joshinji hibun ni tsuite" [On Recollections of a Trip and a Stele in the Jurchen Script].

The Yangshulin-shan Inscription

The existence of this inscription was noted by Yang Boxing in his Shen'gu (jüan 3), "Hailong congshu" and is reproduced with a commentary by Sonoda Kazuki, "Kairyū kokusho magai hi I" [An Inscription cut in the Rock Face in a National Script in Hailong].[47] Luo Fucheng has written two studies on this inscription, "Nüzhen guoshu bei bawei" [A Postscript to a Stele in the Jurchen Script], and "Joshin kokusho hi kōshaku" [A Study of a Stele in Jurchen Script].

The Kechen-shan Mouke Bronze Seal

This bronze seal was discovered in Kan Do, Korea. On the back there is the inscription: da ding 18 nian 10 yue Libu zao 大定十八年十月礼部造 [Made by the Board of Rites in the tenth month of the year 1178]. On one side of the seal are six Chinese characters:

---

47 Manshū kinsekishi kō, p.140. At the end of the book there is a photograph of this inscription.

Kechen-shan Mouke Yin 可陳山謀克印 [The seal of the Mouke[48] of Kechen Mountain]; on the other side are thirteen characters, part of which seems to be a transcription of the Chinese. The only references to this seal seem to be Toriyama Ki'ichi, Mansen Bunka Shikan [The Cultural History of Manchuria and Korea],[49] who records the Jurchen characters, and the relevant section in Amma Yaichiro's book.

The Yigaidage River Mouke Seal

It is not known where this seal was discovered: it is reproduced in Luo Fucheng, Nüzhen Yiyu (juan 1, 26b.). On the back of the seal are the characters: [da] ding 19 nian 8 yue Libu zao [大]定十九年八月礼部造 [Made by the Board of Rites in the eighth month of the year 1179]. On one side of the seal are eight Chinese characters: Yigaidage He Mouke Yin 移改達葛河謀克印 [The seal of the Mouke of the Ingoda (?) River], on the other side are seven Jurchen characters, which appear to be a transliteration. The seal is mentioned in Amma Yaichirō's book.

Other Inscriptions Previously Thought to be in Jurchen

There are several inscriptions identified in various sources as being Jurchen, which are now thought to be written in Khitan, or at least of being of doubtful provenance. The first of these was the Xixia inscription on the wall of Juyongguan, which

48 An officer in charge of 100 men. Cf. L. Gibert, Dictionnaire p.649.

49 pp.166-168, n.6.

A. Wylie thought was Jurchen.[50] This was corrected by G. Devéria.[51] Another inscription mistaken for Jurchen was the Da Jin Huang-di dutong jinglüelang jun xingji, which was identified as Jurchen in Chinese works on inscriptions such as the Ming compilation Shi Mo Juan Hua, by Zhao Han, and the Qing compilation Jinshi cuibian by Wang Chang, the compilers being misled by the characters Da Jin at the beginning. It was regarded as Jurchen by early Western Sinologues, e.g. by A. Wylie in his article, "On an Ancient Inscription in the Neu-chih Language", who reproduced the text and studied the Chinese version, and by E. Chavannes, "Note sur l'inscription joutchen de K'ien tcheou", who provided a photograph. When the stelae in the Liao Imperial Mausoleum were discovered, this inscription was quickly realized to be in the Khitan script. An article on this is by Haneda Toru, "Kittan moji no shin shiryō" [New Material for the Study of the Khitan Script]. Photographs of this inscription can be found in L. Gibert, Dictionnaire historique et géographique de la Mandchourie[52] (where it is identified as Jurchen), and in K. Wittfogel and C.S. Fêng, History of Chinese Society.[53]

The characters on two bronze mirrors held in Korea, which are identified in the Chōsen kinseki soran[54] as being Jurchen, have

---

50 "On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-yung Kwan. in North China."

51 "L'écriture du Royaume de Si-hia ou Tangout."

52 Facing p.380.

53 p.252.

54 Vol. I, pp.553-554.

now been identified as being Khitan.[55] The bronze seal, reproduced in Imanishi, "Joshinji dōin" [A Bronze Seal in the Jurchen Script][56] and included in Amma Yaichirō's corpus of Jurchen inscriptions, is regarded by Yan Wanzhang, "Jinxi Xigushan chutu Qidanwen muzhi yanjiu" [A Study on the Epitaph in Khitan Script Excavated at Xigushan, Jinxi], as being an example of the Khitan small script, and by Toyoda Gorō, "Kittan reiji kō: Joshin moji no genryū" [The Khitan Large Script: The Origin of the Jurchen Script] and "An Analysis of the Major Ch'i-tan Characters" as being an example of the Khitan large script.[57]

Of far greater interest is an inscription presented in an article by Y. Rinčen, "Mélanges archéologiques: les inscriptions sur

---

55 In addition to the references (and photographs) in Wittfogel and Fêng, op.cit., p.245 and Tamura and Kobayashi, Keiryō, pp.267-268, cf. also Otagi Matsuo, "Kittan [Kitai] moji gyofu, gyokusan, dōkyō meimon no kaidoku", [An Explanation of the Inscription in Khitan Characters on Some Fish Tallies, Jade Vessels and Bronze Mirrors], Chen Shu, "Ba Jilin Da'an chutu Qidanwen tongjing" [A Postscript to the Bronze Mirror with Khitan Script Excavated at Da'an Jilin] and Yamashita Taizō, "Kin kei-Joshin moji shiryō no ichi to shite" [On Material on Jurchen characters on a Bronze Mirror of the Jin Dynasty].

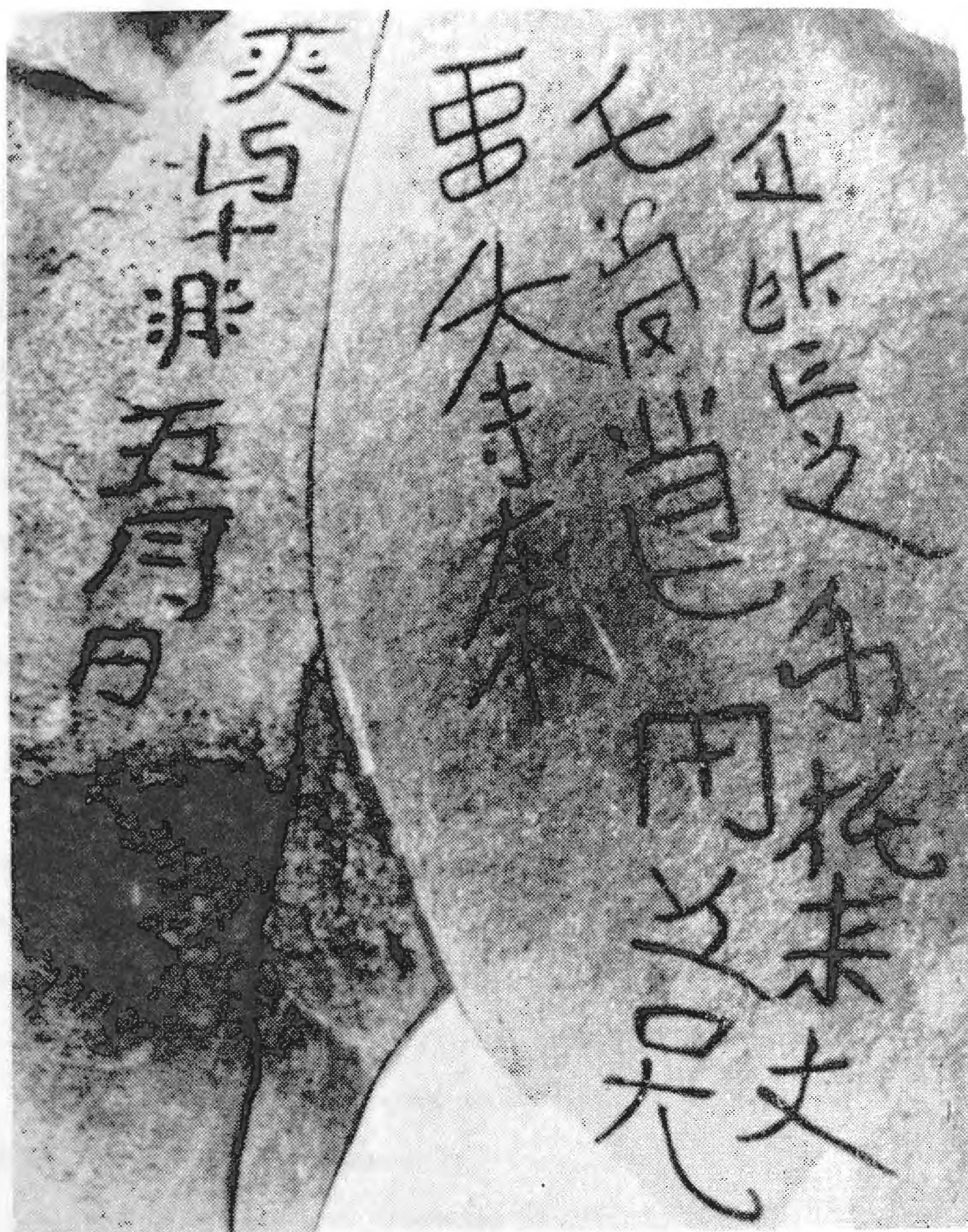
56 In this article the author refers to an article (or book) by his late father, Imanishi Ryū, "Manshūgo no hanashi", but no reference is given.

57 Yan Wanzhang also refers to a seal held in the Dongbei Bowuguan, the inscription on which was thought to be in Jurchen, but which is similar to those on the mirror published by Imanishi Shunjū. For other seals thought to be in this script (Yan calls it the large script, Toyoda calls it the small script), cf. Li Yuchun, "Liangke Qidanwen tongyin" [Two New Official Seals with Khitan Script], and Li Yiyou, "Nei Menggu chutu gudai guanyin de xin ziliao" [New Material on Official Seals from Ancient Times Excavated in Mongolia].

pierre et les plaques d'or ornamentées du Harnais de Tonyoucouc" in which he gives a photograph (reproduced on p. 31) and the following note:

> Dans le territoire du Mӧner sumun, Kentei ayimaɣ, sur la roche Bičigtü qanan en montagne Salbar aɣula, il y a une inscription hieroglyphique inconnue. Elle contient quatre lignes verticales du texte, dont la dernière est la date: jour du cinquième mois de la dixième année du règne de... Les caractères "jour", "cinquième, "mois", et "dixième" sont similaires aux caractères chinois. L'hieroglyphe siginifiant "an" est similaire au même caractère de l'écriture ǰurčen. Les deux caractères au commencement de la dernière ligne donnent la devise du règne d'un empereur ǰurčen ou kitan. (Planche IV).
>
> Sur la roche Bičigtü qanan au côté droit de cette inscription il y a quelques emblèmes vieux-turcs et trois caractères en écriture inconnue.
>
> M. Batuvčir, le mandghouriste excellent et membre du Comité des Sciences, supposa que l'inscription eut été écrite en caractères kitan. Il est interessant de mentionner qu'à l'Est, non très loin de cet endroit, il y a les ruines de deux villes des Kitans.

In a later article "Les dessigns pictographiques et les inscriptions sur les rochers et sur les stèles en Mongolie", he reproduces the script of that inscription, with the note "The rock with Jurchid inscriptions at Bichigtu Khanan in Muren Sumun, Khentei Aimak". It seems to me, however, that it is more likely that this is another example of the Khitan "large script". If we examine the date, it is striking that the first two characters 天 与 are very similar to the first two characters of the date of the Xigushan inscription: this is written 天 马 by Yan Wanzhang and 天 马 by Toyoda Gorō, and corresponds, in that bilingual inscription to Da'an. The character after this is the same as the Chinese 'ten' and occurs also in this form in the Xigushan and Gu Taishi inscriptions. The character following this also occurs in that form



IV. L'inscription hiéroglyphique inconnue sur la roche Bičigtü qanan à Kentei ayimaγ.

in both inscriptions, and is recorded in the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu as the Jurchen character for year. The last three characters are the same as Chinese and are the same as those in the other two inscriptions. Seeing the reign period Da'an of the Jin Dynasty had only five years, this must correspond to the reign period Da'an of the Liao (1085-1094). The date on this inscription can then be determined as the fifth month of the tenth year of the Da'an period (1094), and the script can provisionally be classified as an example of the Khitan "large script".

Catalogues

Several articles list some or all of the available material on the Jurchen language and script, and include bibliographical information. The most recent and useful of these is Osada Natsuki, "Joshin moji to genson shiryō" [Historical Materials Still Extant on the Jurchen Script]. Other articles of this type are:

Osada Natsuki, "Manshūgo to Joshingo" [The Manchu Language and the Jurchen Language].

Ishida Mikinosuke, "Joshingo kenkyū no shin shiryō" [New Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language].

Osada Natsuki, "Joshin moji kinseki shiryō to sono kaidoku ni tsuite" [On the Decipherment of Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script].

Luo Fuyi, "Liao-Jin wenzi jincun lu" [A Catalogue of Extant Examples of the Scripts of the Liao and the Jin].

Liu Houzi, "Chuanshi shikezhong Nūzhen yuwen cailiao ji qi yanjiu" [Extant Inscriptions in the Jurchen Language and the Research on these].

Qian Daosun, "Nüzhenwen zhi yanjui ziliao" [Material for the Study of the Jurchen Script].

Miscellaneous

There are several articles which sometimes appear in bibliographies of the Jurchen language and script, which however deal with historical problems related to the script. Amongst these, Mao Wen, "Nüzhen wenzi zhi qiyuan"[The Origin of the Jurchen Script] argues that it was Yang Pu, an official of the Liao later employed by Taizu of the Jin who brought literacy to the Jurchens. Another is Han Rulin, "Nüzhen yi ming kao"[A Study of the Original Name of the Jurchens] discusses the original form of the word Jurchen; i.e. the name used by themselves. This has also been the subject of several other studies.[58]

---

[58] These are summarized in Hiu Lie, Die Mandschu-Sprachkunde in Korea, pp.197-202, to which should be added the comments by H. Serruys, Sino-Jürčed Relations During the Yung-Lo Period, p.vii, n.1.

THE LANGUAGE OF THE

SINO-JURCHEN VOCABULARY

OF THE BUREAU OF INTERPRETERS

THE LANGUAGE OF THE SINO-JURCHEN VOCABULARY OF THE BUREAU OF INTERPRETERS

1. General Remarks

2. Transcription

3. Phonology

4. Grammar

1. General Remarks

The language of this vocabulary is very close to Manchu, and to the Jurchen recorded in the vocabulary of the Bureau of Translators studied by Grube; to avoid confusion it will be referred to simply as Jurchen. It can be regarded both as a form of "late Jurchen" or as a form of "early Manchu" - in either case it is a record of a stage of the language very valuable for the study of the history of Manchu, representing a form of Manchu dating long before that language was written in Mongol script or in the later reformed Manchu script.[1] It has not been possible to date the compilation of this vocabulary accurately, but it can be presumed to be of the early sixteenth century.[2]

---

[1] Manchu was first written in Mongol script in 1599 and in the reformed Manchu script (with added diacritics) in 1632. Cf. E. Haenisch, Mandschu Grammatik, p.21

[2] On this problem cf. P. Pelliot, "Le Ḥōǰa et le Sayyid Ḥusain de l'Histoire des Ming", p.284, "Mais il est certain que plusieurs, et peut-être tous [of the vocabularies of the Bureau of Interpreters] sont plus anciens que la date que l'attribution à Mao Jouei-tcheng [circa 1601]aurait permis de suposer...toutefois le type des

Chinese transcriptions of words from other languages are often not accurate, and a correct reconstruction of the original form of a word in Chinese transcription must rest on a good knowledge of the language represented. In the case of Jurchen, it is possible to use earlier and later forms of what is essentially the same language to reconstruct the form of the word underlying the transcription. It is not permissible, however, to distort the evidence of the transcription in order to make a word look more like its Manchu cognate.

The phonology of Jurchen is similar to that of Manchu, the chief differences being that the palatalisation of ti- > ci- and di- > ji- had not yet taken place, the Manchu si- is represented by ši- in Jurchen, there is frequent contraction in Jurchen forms, the vowels in the two languages in obviously identical words often do not correspond, final -n is far less frequent in Jurchen than in Manchu and many medial consonants, following or preceding another consonant, are dropped (or, at least, are not represented in the transcription).[3]

The grammar of the language of the vocabulary is extremely simple, and presumably does not reflect the grammatical structure

2 (contd) transcriptions chinoises ne permet guère de songer à une date antérieur à environ 1500". On the Bureau of Translators' vocabularies, he writes ibid. p.278, "Provisoirement, je conclus que les vocabulaires du Sseu-yi-kouan des Ming, sauf le Siamois qui est de la fin du XVIeme siècle,ont été compilés entre 1450 et 1500, et imprimés au plus tard dans la première moitié du XVIème siècle".

3 I have used the device of indicating such consonants by enclosing them in square brackets: u[k]ši 'armour', M. uksin. Of course, the consonants in brackets were not necessarily pronounced. When the transcription was capable of indicating a consonant combination but did not, it is very difficult to decide whether the transcription is faulty or if it reflects accurately the pronuncation of that word in Jurchen (compared to Manchu). I have tried to be consistent, but have probably erred on the side of closeness to the transcription rather than closeness to the Manchu form.

of the language accurately. Case endings are omitted more often than not (the accusative ending, in Manchu -be, which occurs often in Grube's vocabulary, does not appear at all in the vocabulary under discussion), and many features of the syntax are closer to Chinese than to Manchu. The scholars of the Bureau of Interpreters, like those of the Bureau of Translators, are not well known for their competence in the languages they studied or in the care in transcription.[4] It is debatable how accurately the language recorded in this vocabulary, reflects the actual language of the Jurchens. It is, however, our main evidence, and must be respected as such.

2. Transcription

The transcription of the Jurchen words in this vocabulary represents a variety of late Ming Northern Chinese, and in this can be compared to the language of the Dengyun Tujing 等韻圖經 (DYTJ), a rhyme book of the early seventeenth century. The language of this rhyme book was studied by Lu Zhiwei[5], and, on the basis of Lu's reconstructions, Nishida Tatsuo determined the transcription values for the characters employed in the Tibetan and Burmese vocabularies of the Bureau of Translators.[6] The transcription used in the Jurchen

[4] On this see especially the study by Norman Wild, "Materials for the Study of the Ssu I Kuan (Bureau of Translators)".

[5] Lu Zhiwei, "Ji Xu Xiao chongding Sima Wen Gong Dengyun Tujing" [On the Dengyun Tujing of Sima Wen, revised by Xu Xiao.]

[6] Nishida Tatsuo, "Meimatsu kango no onin taikei". [The Phonological Structure of the Chinese Language at the end of the Ming Dynasty].

vocabulary, however, seems to be older than the Dengyun Tujing, and in many important features, it is closer to the Zhongyuan Yin Yun 中原音韻 (ZYYY), a rhyme book of the early fourteenth century.[7]

The main features of the Chinese transcription are:

(1) In the ZYYY, the characters 換, 歡, 團, 斷, are reconstructed [xon xon t'on ton], i.e., for the purposes of transcription, hon hon ton don. In the DYTJ they are reconstructed with the final -uan, as in modern Mandarin. In the Jurchen vocabulary, however, the first readings are preferable:

換多莫	hon-do-mo	J. holdo mo 'pine tree'
拙兒歡	ǰue-r-hon	J. ǰuerhon 'twelve'
團多	ton-do	J. tondo 'loyal'
斷的	don-di	J. dondi- 'to hear'

(2) In the DYTJ, the characters 生 and 勝 are not distinguished in pronunciation, both being ʂəng. In the ZYYY they are distinguished, by Dong Tonghe as ʃəng and ʃiəng, by Tōdō Akiyasu[8] as ʂəng and ʃiəng, but by Nishida Tatsuo as ʂəng and ʃing. In the language of the Sino-Jurchen vocabulary, the distinction is observed:

生吉	šeng-gi	J. šenggi 'blood' (M.senggi)
勝革力	šing-ge-li	J. šinggeri 'rat' (M.singgeri).[9]

[7] The reconstruction used is that of Dong Tonghe in his Hanyu Yinyunxue, [Historical Phonology of the Chinese Language], pp.57-71. This is the basis of the edition of the ZYYY by Xu Shiying and Liu Dezhi, Yin zhu Zhongyuan Yin Yun [The Zhongyuan Yin Yun with Phonological Annotations], from which the readings given here are taken.

[8] Tōdō Akiyasu, "Development of Mandarin from 14c. to 19c."

[9] This also applies to characters which now end in -ən, but at an earlier stage (e.g. as late as Nicolas Trigault's Xi Ru Er Mu Zi (1626)) had the ending -in, e.g. 深 in 朶深奴 do-šin-nu, J. došinu 'go in!'

(3) In the DYTJ, characters such as 風蒙翁 have the final -ung, but Lu Zhiwei and Nishida argue that the development after labials -ung > -ʷəng > -əng had already occurred by that time. In the ZYYY the finals are -ung. This seems to be the case in this vocabulary:

伏風	fu-fun(g)	J. fufun 'saw(n)'
翁浦	un(g)-pu	J. umpu 'hill-haw'

(4) Characters used to transcribe Jurchen syllables in -e, such as de 得 he 黑 ge 革 ke 克 me 墨 le 勒 (and gue 國 hue 或) are reconstructed by Lu Zhiwei with the main vowel -ɛ . In this regard the language of the Jurchen vocabulary is closer to the DYTJ than to the ZYYY, in which such syllables are reconstructed with diphtongs as finals.

(5) Characters such as 後豆耨 , which in modern Mandarin end in -ou, are reconstructed by Lu Zhiwei as ending in -əu. This value corresponds to the Chinese of this vocabulary:

後力	həu-li	J. heuli	'stomach'
耨兀	nəu- u	J. neu'u	'younger sister'
豆	dəu	J. deu	'younger brother'

(6) The Chinese dialect used in the transcription of Jurchen differs from modern Mandarin (as do the DYTJ and the ZYYY) in that velars before -i had not yet been palatised. The characters 其吉希暇加 are pronounced ki, gi, hi, hia, gia and not qi, ji, xi, xia, jia as in modern Mandarin.

(7) In modern Mandarin -o occurs only after bilabials; in front of velars it is in complementary distribution with -e and in front of dentals and retroflexes with -uo. In the transcription syllables in -(u)o are used to transcribe Jurchen syllables in -o.

多朵 do

羅 lo (ro)

活 ho

(8) The change from -o to -e after velars had apparently not yet taken place:

替課 ti-ko J. tiko 'cock' (M. coko).

(9) At the time of the ZYYY, the characters 失 尺 只 pronounced ši či ǰi. By the time of the DYTJ, the i had already retracted to ï. In the transcriptions the value found in the ZYYY is still valid:

汗尺	han-či	J. hanči 'near'
兀失	u-ši	J. u[k]ši 'armour'
只哈	ǰi-ha	J. ǰiha 'unit of money'

(10) The character 容, now read rong, in the transcription had the value yun(g).[10]

兀容 u-yun(g) J. uyun 'nine'

(11) Characters which in modern Mandarin begin with r-([ʐ]) are used occasionally. Presumably they transcribe ž-

木日勒	mu-ži-le	J. mužile	'heart'
伏日	fu-ži	J. fuži-	'to shave'
忽入	hu-žu	J. hužu-	'to bow'
額熱	e-že	J. eže	'head of a household'[11]

[10] Cf. Wang Li, Hanyu Shigao [Outline History of the Chinese Language] p.129, "... this phenomenon in the change from j- to ʐ- in these words is an extremely late one".

[11] In Manchu these words are mujilen, fusi-, huju- and ejen. J. mužile and eže appear in Grube's vocabulary as meh[mai]-žih-lan [poh] *mežilan and oh-zan *ežan. On these K. Menges, "Die Sprache der Ǯürčen", p.250, says "in beiden Fallen dürfte es sich um altes ǯ [i.e. [dʒ]] handeln, das vorhanden war, ehe im Manǯu und Nānaj die sekundäre Palatalisation eingetreten ist".

(12) The character 女 appears occasionally. It seems to have had the value niu. The change -iu > ü appears not to have occurred until the beginning of the seventeenth century.[12]

(13) The characters 非 and 費 are apparently read fi.

非剌 fi-la J. fila 'plate'

費撒 fi-sa[13] J. fisa 'back'

(14) There is no trace of a final -m, nor of any final glottal stop.

---

[12] Cf. M. Nakano, A Phonological Study in the 'Phags-pa Script and the Meng-ku Tzu-yun, p.90.

[13] This character appears in the text as 撒, a mistake for 撒.

3. Phonology

From a study of the transcription of each word, after having compared it to cognate words in Grube's vocabulary, Manchu and Sibe, it is generally possible to suggest a reconstruction of the original form of the word, with varying degrees of accuracy and probability. The reconstructions suggested in many cases to be fairly reliable, but those in other cases (where there do not seem to be any cognates in Manchu, or where the text is possibly corrupt or incorrect) are probably not. A general phonological system runs through the entire text, however, and from this it is possible to reconstruct the phonological system of Jurchen. In this section the reconstructed phonological system of Jurchen is compared to that of Manchu.

It is convenient to discuss the phonemes of Jurchen according to the following groups:

Position of articulation:

(1)	velar	k g h (')
(2)	dental	t d
(3)	labial	(p) b f

Manner of articulation:

(4)	nasals	m n (ng)
(5)	sibilants	s š (z) (ž)
(6)	affricates	(ts) č (dz) ǰ
(7)	liquids	r l

Vowels and semivowels:

(8)	semivowels	y w
(9)	vowels	a e i o u (oo)

The phonemes in brackets are very uncommon, but must be set up to account for certain transcriptions.

1. Velars / k g h (') /

Initially and intervocalically, K. /k/ corresponds to M. /k/ :

'cotton'	kubu	kubun
'door'	duka	duka
'dust'	buraki	buraki

In syllable-final position, where it occurs before /t d s š č /, it is not shown in the transcription, and must be provided for on the basis of comparison with Manchu:

'stallion'	a[k]ta muri	akta morin
'shirt'	fu[k]to	fokto
'breath'	su[k]dun	sukdun
'rise'	de[k]de-	dekde-
'meet'	o[k]do-	okdo-
'yesterday'	ši[k]se	sikse
'armour'	u[k]ši	uksin
'artisan'	fa[k]ši	faksi
'dance'	ma[k]ši-	maksi-
'jump'	fu[k]ču-	fekce-

In some words, J. /g/ corresponds to M. /k/, in others J. /k/ corresponds to M. /g/:

'skin'	sugu	sukû
'broom'	ergu	eriku
'trousers'	halagu	halakû
'pillow'	tirgu	cirku
'dish'	aligu	alikû
'cool'	serkun	serguwen
'clean'	boloko	bolgo

/g/ occurs initially and intervocalically, where it corresponds to M. /g/:

'village'	gaša	gašan
'freeze'	geti-	gece-
'spear'	gida	gida
'thirty'	guši	gûsin
'rain'	agu	aga
'cloud'	tugi	tugi

It does not appear in syllable-final position, except perhaps as an allophone of /k/ before voiced consonants.

/h/ appears initially and intervocalically, and corresponds, generally, to M. /h/ :

'eggplant'	haši	hasi
'mustard'	harhi	hargi
'ice'	ǰuhe	juhe
'sell'	hudaša-	hudaša-

In some words, /h/ has to be provided on the basis of the Manchu form:

'writing'	bit[h]e	bithe

Note however:

'foot'	betie	bethe

/g/ and /h/ occur in Manchu after /r/ and /l/ in many words, the Jurchen form of which seems to have dropped the /g/ or the /h/ - at least so far as the transcription is concerned: in such words the /g/ or /h/ can be supplied in square brackets; it seems probable, however, that they were not pronounced:

'wife'	sara (sar[g]a?)	sar‿gan
'leopard'	yara (yar[h]a?)	yarha (cf. G.ya-lah)
'red'	fulian (ful[g]ian?)	fulgiyan (G. fuh-lah-kiang)
'flower'	ila (il[h]a?)	ilha (G.yih-leh-hah)
'pigpen'	horo (hor[h]o?)	horho
'plough'	halan (hal[h]an?)	halhan
'crupper'	hudara (hudar[g]a?)	kûdargan (cf. G. huh-tih-lah)

This contrasts with other words, in which the /r/ and the /g/ or /h/ are both clearly shown by the transcription:

'roebuck'	širga	sirga
'thin'	turga <u>or</u> turha	turga (old form turha)
'mat'	derhi	derhi
'dark'	farhun	farhûn
'pillow'	tirgu	cirku
'bamboo comb'	merhe	merhe
'fine'	narhun	narhûn
'fly'	derhue	derhuwe

In the word u[l]gia 'pig', the /l/ has to be inferred. An example of -lk- is talkia 'lightning', in which the -lk- is denoted in the transcription by -rk-.

In quite a few words there is a vowel between the /r/ or /l/ and the /k/, /g/ or /h/ in the Jurchen form which does not exist in the Manchu form:

'boot'	guluha	gûlha
'liver'	silihi	silhi
'spinning wheel'	foroku	forko

This is presumably an accurate transcription, the Manchu form being contracted. In this regard compare too:

'father-in-law'	amuha	amha
'drawer'	namuki	namki
'marrow' (of bones)	umuha or umuga	umgan
'good, kind'	nomoho	nomhon (cf. G. nen[nun]-muh-huo, Mong. nomuqan).

Note however:

'broom'	ergu	eriku
'lazy'	banhu	banuhûn

In several words the /g/ or /h/ or Manchu is shown in the transcription of Jurchen as an intervocalic hiatus:

'hot'	halu'u	halhûn (cf. G. Mong. qalaɣun)
'voice'	dilu'a	jilgan
'dark'	tulu'u	tulhun
'Korea'	solo'o	solho
'deer'	bu'u	buhû (cf. Mong.buɣu)

Particularly interesting are the words:

'sun'	še'un (or šeu̯'un)	šun (< *siun < *sigun)
'younger sister'	ne'u (or neu̯'u)	non (cf. G. nieh-hun-wen)

In a few words, the /g/ preserved in Manchu is missing from the Jurchen form:

'road way'	ǰu	jugun (cf.G. ču-wuh)
'blind (man)'	do	dogo

2. Dentals /t d /

/t/ and /d/ occur initially and between vowels. A very important contrast with Manchu is exibited by the existence of these consonants before /i/. Jurchen /ti/ usually corresponds to M. ci and J. /di/ to M. ji. (The reverse is not necessarily the case: Jurchen also possessed /č/ and /ǰ/.

	'lightning'	talkia	talkiyan
	'hundted'	tanggu	tanggû
	'cloud'	tugi	tugi
	'loyal'	tondo	tondo
	'mud'	tifa(?)	cifa
	'pillow'	tirgu	cirku
	'cock'	tiko	coko (< ciko)
	'louse'	tihe	cihe
	'well' (n)	huti	hûcin
	'patch'	nietie-	niyece-
	'pigeon'	huetie	kuwecihe
c.f.	'day before yesterday'	tanenggi	cananggi
	'day after tomorrow'	tiooro-	coro
	'root'	da	da
	'high'	de	den
	'mane'	deli	delun
	'forty'	dehi	dehi
	'thick'	dirami	jiramin

'boat'	diha	jaha (< jiha)
'blanket'	dibehun	jibehun
'wall'	fadira	fajiran
'hear'	dondi-	donji-

Sometimes J. /t/ corresponds to M. /d/ :

'board'	ute (or u[n]te)	undehen
'sickle'	hatu	hadu- 'to cut with a sickle'

There is one case of J. di- corresponding to M. gi-

'to let the head hang'	uǰu dida-	uju gida-

and one of J. da- corresponding to M. ja-

'sweet'	danču	jancuhûn

3. Labials / (p) b f /

/b/ occurs initially, between vowels and before other consonants. Initially and intervocalically it generally corresponds to Manchu /b/ :

'get'	baha-	baha-
'lazy'	banhu	banuhûn
'bow' (n)	beri	beri
'throat'	bila (or bil[h]a)	bilha
'cloth'	bosu	boso
'fox'	dobi	dobi
'cotton'	kubu	kubun

Before other consonants, however, and sometimes intervocalically, the /b/ in the Manchu form is represented by an "intervocalic hiatus" followed by /u/ or /o/, or a diphthong in -u in the Jurchen form:

'discuss'	he'ude-	hebde-
'rib(s)'	e'uči	ebci
'stomach'	heuli	hefeli (cf. Mong. kabeli)
'to let free'	suloo-([sulaû])	sulabu-
'lamp'	fi'u	G. fei-pun
'shoes'	soo ([saû])	sabu
'saddle-flap'	he'ute	G.hei-puh-t'eh *hebute, M. habta

Note too:

'full (of food)'	eyu-	ebi-
'vegetable'	tuyuhe	tubihe

In two words, -bsu in the Manchu form is noted in the transcription of Jurchen as -tsu :

'salt'	datsu (dabsu?)	dabsun
'honey'	hitsu (hibsu?)	hibsu

/f/ in Jurchen corresponds to /f/ in Manchu:

'window'	fa	fa
'liver'	fahun	fehun
'back'	fisa	fisa
'lip(s)'	fumo	femen
'cheek'	fulči (or funči)	fulcin

/p/ occurs in a few words:

'hill-haw'	umpu	umpu

Generally speaking, however, the words it occurs in correspond to /f/ in Manchu, and may be, if the transcription is accurate, a few survivors of the time before the change *p > f took place:

'lungs'	upu	ufuhu
'plough'	upu	ofoho
'leaf'	apuha	abdaha
'mud'	tipa	cifa
'chopsticks'	sapa	sabka

upu 'lungs', upu 'plough' and apuha 'leaf' all contain the character 浦, which has only one reading, pu, and is also used in umpu 'hill-haw'. Both tipa 'mud' and sapa 'chopsticks' contain the character 扒, which is given the readings ba or pa.

4. Nasals / m n (ng) /

/m/ occurs initially, intervocalically and in syllable-final position before labials:

'coarse'	ma	muwa
'grandfather'	mafa	mafa
'shoulder'	meire	meiren
'snake'	meihe	meihe
'small pig'	miho	mihan
'water'	muke	muke

In some words in Grube's vocabulary, initial /m/ corresponds to n- in Jurchen and Manchu:

'duck'	G. mieh-hei	J. niyehe	M. niyehe
'kneel'	G. mieh-k'u-lu	J. niyakuru-	M. niyakûra-

/m/ in syllable final position before labials is represented in the transcription by -n or ng

'big'	ang-ba	amba	(M. amba)

In one word, /m/ precedes /d/, and is shown in the transcription as -ng

'evening'	yang-di	yamdi-	(M. yamji-)

In Manchu, combinations of -mh- and -mk- occur. In Jurchen, the words corresponding to these are shown in the transcription as -muh-, -muk- :

'father-in-law'	amuha	amha
'drawer'	namuki	namki
'kind'	nomuho	nomhon

I think the Jurchen forms show earlier, uncontracted forms.

/n/ occurs initially, between vowels and in syllable-final position. It is the only consonant that appears at the end of a word:

'earth'	na	na
'open'	nei-	nei-
'fish'	nimuha	nimaha
'sheep'	honi	honin
'dog'	indahu	indahûn
'laugh'	inǰe-	inje-
'fine'	narhun	narhûn
'breath'	su[k]dun	sukdun

Compared to Manchu, /n/ is often missing at the end of words in Jurchen. In several words an /n/ appears internally of a word in Manchu, but it is not shown in the transcription for Jurchen:

'board'	ute (u[n]te?)	undehen
'tail'	uče (u[n]če?)	unce
'cup'	huta (hu[n]ta?)	huntahan
'wide'	otso (o[n]tso?)	onco
'smelly'	nisu (ni[n]su?)	nincuhun

In the word 'snow', imanggi, the initial n- of the Manchu form nimanggi is missing.

/ng/ does not appear as a phoneme in Jurchen, but us an allophone of /n/ before following velars:

'saddle'	an-ge-mu	J. anggemu	M. enggemu
'melon'	hen-ke	J. hengke	M. hengke

In general, however, the -ng- of Jurchen is generally shown in the transcription by use of a Chinese syllable ending in -ng. However, the reverse is not necessarily the case: Chinese syllable ending in -n or -ng are used to transcribe Jurchen syllables ending in -n, -m or ng, the allophonic variety of /n/ (in syllable-final position) being determined by the position of articulation of the consonant following. The only exception to this seems to be the word yamdi- 'to become evening', and its derivatives.

There are several Chinese words which were used in Jurchen. Those which ended in -ng were probably pronounced that way in Jurchen, but -ng in word final position seems to have occurred only in such non-Jurchen words.

5. Sibilants / s š (z) (ž) /

/s/ occurs initially and intervocalically, and generally corresponds to Manchu /s/ (except before -i, see below):

'know'	sa-	sa-
'helmet'	sača	saca
'cool'	serkun	serguwen
'elephant'	sufa	sufan
'vegetable'	sugi	sogi
'eye'	yasa	yasa

Cf. however

'put'	hinda-	sinda-

Before /i/, according to the transcription, M. /s/ was pronounced in Jurchen š: [14]

'hazelnut'	šiši	sisi
'bronze'	širi	sirin
'thirty'	guši	gûsin
'star'	ušiha	usiha
'small'	aša	asiha

/s/ also occurs before other vowels:

'ear'	šan	šan
'cold'	šahuru	šahurun
'spring'(water)	še	šeri
'deep'	šomi	šumin

In some cases, J. /š/ corresponds to M. /s/, and in others M. /š/ corresponds to J. /s/ :

'five'	šunǰa	sunja
'blood'	šenggi	senggi
'edible plant' (Jew's ear)	šanča	sanča
'egret'	ša	suwan

Cf. however

'whip'	sušiha	šusiha

[14] Cf. K. Menges, "Die Sprache der Ǯürčen", p.250, "Die Lautgruppe -si- scheint im Ǯürčen durchweg zu -ši- palatalisiert zu sein; das Manǯu hat keine Palatalisation."

When /s/ follows a consonant, the transcription deals with the situation in one of two ways:

1) the consonant preceding the -s- is dropped:

'armour'	u[k]ši	uksin
'dance'	ma[k]ši-	maksi-

2) sometimes a character with a fricative initial is used to represent -ks-, -bs-

'salt'	datsu (dabsu?)	dabsun
'honey'	hitsu (hibsu?)	hibsu
'small bird'	satseha (sakseha?)	saksaha
'break'	laǰa-	laksa-

/z/ may have occurred in the pronunciation of loan words from Chinese, such as 'tile'*waze (M. waze). The transcription used the character 子 for such words, not 塞 . /ž/ seems to have been more common: there is no way to explain the transcription of some words other than to presume the value of /ž/ for consonants corresponding to /j/ and /s/ in Manchu.

'bow' (v)	hužu-	huju	G.huh-žu-lah
'salute'	čanžura-	canjura-	
'heart'	mužile	mujilen	G. meh [mei] -žih-lan
'shave'	fuži-	fusi-	
'head of the household'	eže	ejen	G. oh-žan
'sister-in-law	aže	aša	

<u>6. Affricates / (ts) č (dz) ǰ /</u>

/ts/ seems to occur in a few words, e.g. 'wide' J. otso M. onco; 'harelip' J. femu etse M. no cognate, cf. omcoko 'harelip'. /dz/ occurs only in the word 'scissors', J. hadza, M. hasaha,

G. hah-tsī-hah *hadzeha. /ts/ also occurs in the transcription in the words which have, in that position, combinations like -bs- and -ks- in Manchu. These have been discussed above.

Generally speaking, the Jurchen affricates /č/ and /ǰ/ correspond to Manchu /c/ and /j/, but not necessarily vice versa.

'door'	uči	uce
'new'	iče	ice
'tent'	čačari	cacari
'unit of money'	ǰiha	jiha
'full'	ǰalu	jalu
'head'	uǰu	uju
'forest'	buǰan	bujan
'eight'	ǰakun	jakûn

Note however:

'uncle'	ešehe	ecike
'harmony'	nuši	necin

7. Liquids / l r /

/l/ occurs initially, between vowels and in syllable-final position:

'bear' (n)	lefu	lefu
'dagger'	loho	loho
'mountain'	ali	alin

In syllable-final position, sometimes it is represented by /r/ in the transcription:

'shadow'	helme	helmen
'mosquito'	galma	galman
'frost'	talmagi	talman
'lightning'	talkia	talkiyan

Sometimes it has to be supplied;

'long'	go[l]mi	golmin
'pig'	u[l]gia	ulgiyan
'hare'	gu[l]mahun	gûlmahûn

Sometimes it is denoted by a syllable ending in -n:

'cheek'	fulči (or funči?)	M. fulcin
'pine tree'	holdo (or hondo?)	M. holdon

/r/ occurs intervocalically and in syllable-final position before / g k h /. It does not occur initially.

'horse'	muri	morin
'twenty'	ori	orin
'bow' (n)	beri	beri
'roebuck'	širga	sirga
'pillow'	tirgu	cirku
'fine'	narhun	narhûn

Other combinations of /r/ with /g/ and /h/ have been dealt with above, in connection with velars.

Final -ri of some Manchu words is missing in the Jurchen forms:

'spring' (water)	še	šeri
'in front of'	ǰule	juleri
'sea'	mede	mederi

8. Semivowels / y w /

Both /y/ and /w/ occur initially and between vowels:

'garden'	yafa	yafan
'poor'	yadahun	yadahun
'eye	yasa	yasa
'coal'	yaha	yaha

'smelly'	wahun	wahun
'stork'	weiǰu	weijun
'horn'	weihe	weihe
'rich'	baya	bayan
'body'	beye	beye

In the transcription, characters pronounced -ai, -ei are generally used before -y- in the next syllable: bai-ya, bei-ye etc.

The Manchu diphthongs -iye, -iya and -uwa, -uwe are often contracted in the Jurchen form:

'sneeze'	yači-	yacihiya-
'insect'	imiha	imiyaha, umiyaha
'go, walk'	fuli-	feliye-
'cough'	fuča-	fucihiya-
'look at'	to-	tuwa-
'coarse'	ma	muwa
'yellow'	suyan	suwayan
'flat iron'	hušigu	huwešeku
'hair'	funhe	funiyehe

9. Vowels / a e i o u (oo) /

The vowels in Jurchen words, generally speaking, correspond to the same vowels in Manchu; there are, however, many exceptions for every vowel. Jurchen /u/ often corresponds to Manchu /o/, but there is no definite rule. Long vowels are not indicated in the transcription, except for long o /oo/, which is occasionally noted by the use of a Chinese syllable ending in -ao, e.g. hao-ša J. hooša M. hoošan 'paper'. This is not always the case, however, cf. 'house' J. bo M. boo, 'tree' J. mo, M. moo. There is no distinction made between Manchu /u/ and /û/.

J. a = M. a			
	'chaff'	ara	ara
	'window'	fa	fa
J. a ≠ M. a			
	'rain'	agu	aga
	'saddle'	anggemu	enggemu
	'palm' (hand)	falangga	falanggû
	'liver'	fahun	fehun
J. e = M. e			
	'wind'	edu	edun
	'leek'	elu	elu
J. e ≠ M. e			
	'ass'	ehe	eihen
	'pair'	ǰure	juru
	'hunchback'	hendu	hundu
	'navel'	elenggu	ulenggu
	'complete'	mete-	mute-
J. i = M.i			
	'new'	iče	ice
	'dog'	indahu	indahûn
	'three	ilan	ilan
J. i ≠ M. i			
	'tongue'	ilenggi	ilenggu
	'freeze'	geti-	gece-
	'mane'	deli	delun
	'finger-ring'	guifi	guifun
J. o = M. o			
	'twenty'	ori	orin
	'grass'	orho	orho

J. o ≠ M. o

	'old'	fo	fe
	'bend (river)'	moda	mudan
	'lip(s)'	fumo	femen
J. u = M. u			
	'be ripe'	ure-	ure-
	'field'	uši	usin
	'star'	ušiha	usiha
J. u = M. û			
	'elder brother	ahun	ahûn
	'dog'	indahu	indahûn
NB.	'negative'	akua, -kua	akû, -kû
J. u ≠ M. u			
	'rain'	agu	aga
	'run'	fu[k]ši-	feksi
	'fish'	nimuha	nimaha
	'scratch'	uša-	waša-
	'return	muri-	mari-
	'weep'	sunggu-	songgo-
	'come!'	diu	jio
	'lip(s)'	fumo	femen
	'drink'	umi-	omi-
	'horse'	muri	morin

4. Grammar

Since this vocabulary is composed of short words and phrases, with no connected text, it does not contain suitable material for a full study of the grammar of Jurchen. However, parallels to most of the simple grammatical features of Manchu can be found.

Verbal endings:

1) -bi (-mbi)
2) -ra/-re
3) -ha/-he/-ho
4) -me
5) -či

The form in -bi (-mbi from the assimilation of a base form in -n[15] +-bi) corresponds to the "dictionary form" of the verb.[16] The form in -ra/-re (depending on original vowel harmony) is usually regarded as the "imperfective aspect" (or the "imperfective participle")[17] of the verb, and the form in -ha/-he as the"perfective aspect" (or "perfective participle"). The form in -me is a gerund,

---

[15] Cf. D. Sinor, "La langue mandjoue" p.259, "Le -n final est très instable. Il apparait ou disparait à la des mots polysyllabiques sans qu'on puisse en définir les règles".

[16] Ibid. p.267, "Les dictionnaires et grammaires mandhoues indigènes enregistrent les verbes sous une forme en -mbi, qu'aucuns considèrent comme l'equivalent d'un infinitif et d'autres comme un signe du présent. Or, en fait, cette forme ne situe pas dans le temps le procès expremé par le verbe... On peut dire que la forme en -mbi énonce un procès, en général, sans y apporter aucune précision".

[17] Ibid. p.271, "L'aspect inaccompli du verbe Mandjou est formé moyennant le suffixe -ra (-re, -ro). Dans les grammaires européennes cette forme est, en général, désignée comme celle du futur. En

used after the first verb when two actions are performed simultaneously, and the form in -či is used to denote the conditional. Some examples:

-bi	ma[k]ši-bi	'to dance'
	efi-bi	'to play'
	inǰe-bi	'to laugh'
	gele-bi	'to fear'
	fuča-bi	'to cough'
-mbi	beyi-mbi	'to love'
	fu[k]ču-mbi	'to jump'
	nime-mbi	'to ache'
	ara-mbi	'to do, to make'
	tari-mbi	'to cultivate'
-ra/-re	uši tari-re iha	'a ploughing ox'
	de-re buraki	'flying dust'
	u[k]ši du-re fa[k]ši	'armourer'
	adu oo-re fa[k]ši	'launderer'
-ha/-he/-ho[18]	muke goti-ha	'the water has receded'
	bia ǰalu-ha	'the moon has become full'
	tugi nei-he	'the clouds have dispersed'
	sokto-ho	'drunk'
	golo-ho	'frightened'

17 (contd)
réalite, là encore, nous sommes en presence d'une forme adjective qui, à l'instar de la forme en -ha, détermine un concept en lui attribuant une action. Seulement cette action determinante est encore en cours au moment de son énoncé: taire ihan "un boeuf labourant"... yabure niyalma "un homme 'allant', un voyageur".

18 There are some irregular forms in -ka/ke, e.g. bia je-ke 'the moon has been eclipsed'.

še'un tuhe-he	'the sun has set'
edu de[k]de-he	'the wind has risen'
ši[k]se dobori agu-ha	'last night it rained'

-me

muke amba, seǰe fuli-me baharakua
'the water is high, the vehicles cannot go through' (lit.: going, are not able).

e[r]gi amuši sai muri tede-me diu
'from now on you must bring in good horses as tribute' (lit.: bringing in (as tribute) come (imp.)).

suri-me gadi-ha 'to call, summon' (lit.: crying out loud, bring hither (perf.) suri- 'to cry out, shout', gadi- (M. gaji-) 'to bring hither'

-či

agu akua-či, ordo došinu
'if there is no rain, go to the court'

hufurun (or: hufulun) de, dule-či mangga
'the bridge is high, if you want to cross it, it will be difficult'.

There is also a form in -resebi, which is probably the imperfective participle followed by sebi, corresponding to M. sembi. It seems to mean 'it is about to', e.g. agua imanggi-resebi 'it's going to snow', tugi uǰe agu-resebi 'the clouds are dense, it's going to rain'. An optative form in -ki, meaning 'I would like', appears in the expression nure gaiki 'ask for wine', i.e. 'I would like to ask for wine'.

The imperative is generally expressed by the base form of the verb:

yasa nei	'open the eyes!'
dere oo	'wash the face!'
yasa niču	'close the eyes!'

Several verbs, however, have imperatives in -<u>su</u>

gaisu	'want!'
alisu	'wait!'
fulisu	'go!, walk!'

and some have imperative forms in -<u>nu</u>

ušinu	'go up!' (M. wesi-, imp. wesinu)
wašinu	'go down!'
došinu	'go in! '

Note also

ǰefu	'eat!' (M. jefu!)
diu	'come!' (M. jio!)

The negative imperative is formed by the word <u>ume</u> followed by the verb in the imperfective aspect:

ume nie[l]ma (<u>or</u> nia[l]ma)-i uli duri-re

"do not steal other people's property!'

ume fuča-ra 'do not cough!'

ume ušun (<u>or</u> uš[h]un) to-ra 'do not look upwards!'

muri ume ehe ǰafa-ra 'when you return you must not do anything bad!'

Ordinary negation is expressed by the word <u>akua</u> (M. <u>akû</u>), which follows the word it negates:

agu akua	'there is no rain'
baitakua	'useless' (M. baitakû)

After verbs, it follows the imperfect participle, and is contracted to -kua:

gairakua 'doesn't want'

direkua 'doesn't come'

sarakua 'doesn't know'

There are very few examples of nominal declension suffixes in this vocabulary. There are some in -i; genitive forms corresponding to Manchu -i

ba-i uli 'local products'

bo-i nia[l]ma (or nie[l]ma), 'member of a family'

and some in -de, locative forms corresponding to Manchu -de:

ǰu-de fuli-mbi 'to walk along the road'

heče wa[r]ge-de 'under the city walls'

It is interesting that there are no accusative forms, corresponding to Manchu -be - there are innumerable cases when this suffix would have been used in Manchu, but in this vocabulary they are simply omitted.

There are occasional examples of subordinate clauses introduced with the particle de (as, when)[19]

agua fudasuhe de bude 'he who opposes Heaven perishes'

agua daha-ha de golmi 'he who obeys Heaven prospers'

bia de[k]de-he de ordo došinu 'when the moon rises, go to the Court'

(lit. "when you oppose heaven...", "when you obey heaven..."

---

19 For examples of this contruction in Manchu cf. E. Haenisch, Mandschu Grammatik, p. 65

TABLE OF CHARACTERS USED IN THE TRANSCRIPTION

a	阿	bia	別
ai	艾	bing	並 [3]
an	安 案	bo	博
an(g)	昂	bu	布 不 (浦) [4]
ao	敖 [1]	ča	察 插
ba	八 (扒) [2]	čao	朝 [5]
bai	拜	če	徹
ban	伴	či	赤 尺 (遲) [6]
be	迫 伯	čie	切
bei	背	čo	戳
bi	必	ču	出
		čun	春

---

[1] Used to transcribe oo, e.g. oo- 'to wash'

[2] The character 扒 has two readings in modern Mandarin, ba and pa
In the vocabulary it is used in the following words:-

撒扒 sa-ba — J. sab[k]a (?) 'chopsticks' M. sabka, Mong. sabqa, G.257. sah-pen-hah *sabunka

提扒 ti-ba? ti-pa? — J. tiba tipa tifa, M. cifa.

[3] Used only to transcribe the Chinese expression bingbu yamen 'Board of War'.

[4] The character 浦 is used in the following words:-

阿浦哈 a-bu-ha a-pu-ha — J. abuha (?) 'leaf', M. abdaha G. a-puh-hah *abuha

兀浦 u-bu? u-pu? — J. upu (?) 'lungs', M. ufuhu

[5] Used to transcribe čoo, as in J. čooha 'army' (soldier?).

[6] This character is only used in one word, 706 *yači (?), 'careful' (no Manchu cognate).

da	荅		fan	凡	
dai	大	7	fan(g)	放	
dan(g)	當		fi	非 費	
de	得		fo	佛	
den(g)	登 鄧		fu	伏富 (浦)	4
deu	豆		fun	分	9
di	的		fun(g)	風	
dien	甸	8	ga	哈	10
diu	丟		gai	盖	
do	多朵奪		ge	革	
don	端		gi	吉	
du	都 度		gia	加甲	
dui	對		gian(g)	姜	
dun	撴		gin	金	
dun(g)	東 董		gin(g)	經	11
dza	雜	8a	giu	舊	
e	額		go	過 戈	
en	恩		gu	古 顧	
eu	歐		gua	掛 瓜	
fa	發				

---

[7] Used only in the word 大夫 , Chinese daifu, so presumably pronounced dai, not da, and in da(dai?)na-ra 'argue', no cognate in Manchu.

[8] Used to transcribe -dian, e.g. a[k]dian 'lightning', M. akjan.

[8a] Used only in the word 哈雜 ha-dza, J. hadza? 'scissors'; Cf. M. hasaha, esp. Grube hah-tsi-hah *hadzeha.

[9] Note fun, not fen. Cf. p.38.

[10] One must rely on Manchu to distinguish ga, ha, and ka.

[11] Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 更 'period of time'.

gue	國	12
gui	鬼 貴	
gun	混 棍	
ha	哈	13
hai	亥	
han	汗	
hao	好	14
he	黑	
hen	恨	
hen(g)	横	
hi	希 戲	
hia	暇 夏	
hian(g)	享	15
hin	欣	
hin(g)	興	
ho	賀 活	
hon	歡 換	
hu	忽	

hue	或	
hui	回	
hun(g)	洪	
i	亦 一	
in	因	
ǰa	劄	
ǰan	占	
ǰan(g)	章	
ǰe	者	
ǰen	鎮	
ǰi	只 計	
ǰo	卓 着	
ǰu	住 主 珠	
ǰue	拙	
ǰui	追	
ǰun(g)	中	16
ka	哈	17
ke	克	

---

[12] This character appears only in the word 494 孔國力木力 *kunggueri* (or: *kunggori*) *muri* 'buff-coloured horse', M. *konggoro morin*. On the basis of 或 =hue and 國 appearing with the same rhyme in the *DYTJ* one would expect the reading *gue* for 國, however, on comparison with the Manchu form, perhaps *go* is preferable.

[13] Cf. comments to note 10.

[14] Used to transcribe *hoo*, e.g. hooša 'paper'.

[15] Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 香 **hiang* 'insence'.

[16] Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 鐘 **jung* 'bell'.

[17] Cf. comments to note 10.

ki	其			mei	妹	
kia	恰			men(?)	們	19
ko	課			men(g)	猛	20
ku	苦			mi	迷	
kun(g)	空	(孔)	18	min(g)	命	
-l-	兒			mo	莫	
la	剌			ne	捏	21
lan	藍			nei	内	
lan(g)	郎			neu	耨	
le	勒			ni	儞 泥 你 (捏)	21
lei	雷			nia	捏	21
len(g)	冷			nian	念	
li	力 里 立 利			nie	捏	21
lian(g)	良			nio	虐	
lin	林			niu	女	
lun	倫			niu (?)	牛	22
ma	麻			no	那	23
man(g)	忙			nu	奴	
me	墨					

[18] Only in the word discussed in note 12.

[19] Possibly mun? Only occurs in the word *šišimen da 'a type of plant' which I have not been able to find in Manchu.

[20] Possibly mun(g)? men(g) seems to be preferable; it is used in 猛古 meng-gu J. menggu 'silver', Cf. M. menggun. Note however that Sibe has two forms, meŋuN and muŋuN.

[21] This character is also used for nia, nie and ni. It occurs in the word 捏徹 nie-če. J. neče (nieče) 'level', M. necen. Whether 捏 is to be interpreted as nia, ne or ni must generally depend on the Manchu form.

[22] Used only in the word 牛捏哈 niu-nie-ha J. niunieha (or niuniaha) 'goose', M. niongniyaha.

[23] NB. not na.

o	斡 餓 窩	ši	失
-r-	兒	šin	深 [25]
-s-	思	šo	灼 說
sa	撒	šu	述 書
sai	賽	šun	順
san	散	ta	塔 (他)[26]
san(g)	桑	tai	太
sao	掃	tan(g)	湯
se	塞	te	忒
sen(g)	僧	ti	替 提 體
so	鎖 梭 索	tiao	跳 [27]
su	速 素	tie	帖
suan	筭 [24]	to	它 托 (他)[28]
sun(g)	宋	ton	團
ša	廈 沙	tsai	才 [29]
šan(g)	尚	tse	測
še	舍 蛇	tso	撮

[24] Used only in the word 筭課 suan-ko J. suangko? 'key'. No cognate in Manchu. Perhaps a mistake?

[25] NB. not šen.

[26] The character 他 is used only in the word for fire, M. tuwa. The word 'to look at' is written with 托 , J. to-, M. tuwa-, however, the word 'rough' is written with 麻 J. ma, M. muwa. I have been unable to determine whether 他 should be read ta or to.

[27] Used in the word 'day after tomorrow', tiao-lu-neng-gi, 跳魯能吉 J. tiooru-nenggi, Manchu, however, has a short vowel: coro.

[28] See note 26.

[29] Used only to transcribe the Chinese word *tsaifung 'tailor'.

tsu	粗	ya	牙（迓）[32]
tu	禿	yan(g)	羊 樣
tui	退 [30]	ye	夜 葉
tun(g)	同通痛	yo	約
u	兀	yu	玉
un	温 文 [31]	yun(g)	容
un(g)	翁 [31]	ze	子 紫 [33]
wa	襪 瓦	že	熱
wan(g)	汪	ži	日
wei	未	žu	入 如

---

[30] Perhaps tei? Used in the word tui-fu J. tuifu 'crutch, walking stick', M. teifun.

[31] NB. not wen, weng.

[32] Used only in the word J. yači 'careful'. Cf. note 6.

[33] Used to transcribe Chinese 子 -zi.

Conclusion

The *Dengyun Tujing* is dated 1606. The transcription of the vocabulary seems to be considerably earlier than this. The nature of the Chinese transcription again lends weight to the supposition that this vocabulary dates from the first half of the sixteenth century.

Such then was the general phonological structure of the variety of Chinese used to transcribe Jurchen in this text. Its inadequacy for transcribing accurately gives rise to a number of uncertainties in regard to the correct reconstruction of many words:

(1) the character 揑 is used to transcribe words, the Manchu cognates of which have *niya-*, *niye-* *ni-* or *ne-*

揑麻 nie-ma J. nia[l]ma (*or* nie[l]ma?) 'man' (M. niyalma)

揑黑 nie-he J. niehe (M. niyehe) 'duck'

揑魯 nie-lu J. nieru (*or* niru?) 'arrow'

揑徹 nie-če J. nieče? (*or* neče) 'level' (M. necin).

(2) there are syllables available ending in -*an*, -*ien*, -*ang* or -*iang*, but none in -*ian*. To transcribe Jurchen syllables in -*ian* (M. -*iyan*), then, it was necessary to use Chinese syllables ending in -*ien* or -*iang*:

阿甸 a-dien J. a[k]dian 'lightning'. (M.akjan)

撒哈良 sa-ha-lian(g) J. sahalian 'black' (M. sahaliyan).

(3) Jurchen words ended either with a vowel or -*n*. To transcribe syllables in -*n*, Chinese syllables in -*n* or *ng* were used indiscriminately. Internally, the -*n* or-*ng* was assimilated to the

initial consonant of the next syllable, becoming -n- before dentals, and finally, -m- before labials and -ng- before velars:

亦郎 i-lan(g) J. ilan 'three'
鄧得 den(g)-de J. dende- 'to divide'
昂八 an(g)-ba J. amba 'big'
昂哈 an(g)-ha J. angga 'mouth'

Note in the case of J. dende- there was no syllable *den in Chinese which could have been used.

(4) The character 哈 ha was used to transcribe Jurchen ha, ga or ka

撒哈良 sa-ha-lian J. sahalian 'black'
都哈 du-ha J. duka 'door'
哈剌 ha-la J. gala- 'to become clear'

(5) Chinese syllables such as la, le, lo, were used to transcribe Jurchen syllables la or ra, le or re, lo or ro etc.

革剌必 ge-le-bi J. gele- 'to fear'
木力 mu-li J. muri 'horse'
的力 di-li J. dili 'anger' (M. jili)
得勒 de-le J. dere 'face'

Liquids at the end of a syllable were either noted by transcribing -r- or -l-, or were omitted in the transcriptions.

斡兒活 o-r-ho J. orho 'grass'
塔兒恰 ta-r-kia J. talkia 'lightning' (M.talkiyan)
兀甲 u-gia J. u[l]gia 'pig' (M. ulgiyan)

Sometimes syllables in -n seem to have been used for the purpose of transcribing -l at the end of a syllable:

換多莫	hon-do-mo	J. holdo mo (?) 'pine tree' (M. holdon)
分尺	fun-či	J. fulči (?) 'cheek' (M. fulci)
安出	an-ču	J. alču (?) 'gold'

On the evidence of the transcriptions, we should perhaps transcribe hondo mo, funči and anču.

(6) -s- at the end of a syllable was noted by the character 思 :

塔思哈	ta-s-ha	J. tasha 'tiger' (M. tasha),

note however

素思哈	su-s-ha	J. susha (?) 'leg' Cf. M. suksaha 'thigh'.

(7) Long vowels were not noted. Long o (M.oo) was sometimes noted by using Chinese syllables in -ao.

好沙	hao-ša	J. hooša 'paper' (M.hoosan)
朝哈	čao-ha	J. čooha 'army' (?) Cf. M. cooha 'soldier'.

This, however, was not always the case:

博	bo	J. bo 'house' (M. boo)
莫	mo	J. mo 'tree' (M.moo)

Other ambiguities and various possible interpretations of a particular transcription are more conveniently discussed in the section on the phonology of Jurchen, or as part of the main text.

TRANSCRIPTION AND TRANSLATION

OF

THE TEXT

SECTION ONE - THE SKY

1 [C] tian 'sky'

[T] a-gua *agua

[G] 'a-puh-hah[ka]-i *(1)

[M] abka

[S] 'afěqaa

[+] G.1 is in the genitive form

2 [C] yun 'cloud'

[T] tu-gi *tugi

[G] t'uh-kih (6)

[M] tugi

[S] tiuxi

3 [C] yu 'rain'

[T] a-gu *agu

[G] 'a-hah[ka] (8)

[M] aga

[S] 'ahaa

4 [C] lei 'thunder'

[T] a-dien *a[k]dian

[G] 'a-tien (7)

[M] akjan

[S] 'ahějaN (6), 'a'ujaN, 'ahějuN (8)

[+] cf. remarks H. Franke, Review of Mikami Tsugio, p.185: *a(k)-dian > Ma.akjan

5 [C] ri 'sun'

[T] šeu-un *še'un

[G] šeu-wen (20)

[M] šun

[S] s̀uN, suN

[+] Grube '日' is written yih-neng-gi; this means 'day' in Manchu. G.20 is 'yin, female principle', a mistake for 'yang, male principle'.

6 [C] yue 'moon'

[T] bie- a *bia (bi'a?)

[G] pih-'a (4)

[M] biya

[S] biaa

7 [C] xing 'star'

[T] u-ši-ha *ušiha

[G] woh-ših-hah (12)

[M] usiha

[S] 'us̀ihaa

8 [C] shuang 'frost'

[T] se-mang-gi *semanggi

[G] seh-ma-kih (9)

[M] no cognate. cf. silenggi 'dew'

9 [C] feng 'wind'

[T] e-du *edu

[G] 'oh-tu-wen (5)

[M] edun

[S] 'uduN

10 [C] xue 'snow'

[T] i-mang-gi *imanggi

[G] yih-ma-kih (17)

[M] nimanggi

[S] nimaŋě

11 [C] bao 'hail'

[T] bo-[no] *bono

[G] puh-nen[nun]

[M] bono

[S] boni

[+]The character 雹 is incorrect Cf.100.

12 [C] lu 'dew'

[T] ši-lei *šilei?

[G] ših-leh-wen (10) [G. has ših-leh-hoh[hah]. Mistake for wen.]

[M] no cognate. cf. M. silenggi 'dew'

13 [C] qi 'breath'

[T] su-dung *su[k]dun

[M] sukdun

[S] suvěduN (6), suvuduN (8)

14 [C] yin 'dark'

[T] tu-lu-u *tulu'u

[G] ['a-puh-hah[ka]] t'uh-lu-wen (27)

[M] tulhun

15 [C] he tianli 'in accordance with the principles of heaven'

[T] a-gua-i-do-lo-da-ha *agua-i doro daha

[M] doro 'way'

[+] 1-gen. - * 49 *NB.* cf. 111

16 [C] qing 'clear'

[T] ha-la-ha *gala-ha

[G] ['a-puh-hah[ka]] hah-leh-hah (28)

[M] gala-

[S] Galěmě

17 [C] wu 'fog'

[T] ta-r-ma-gi *tarmagi

[G] t'ah-ma-kih (18)

[M] talman

[S] talěměN

18 [C] gang 'rainbow'

[T] ǰue-le-mo *ǰuelemo ~ ǰueremo

[M] no cognate.

19 [C] hun 'dusk, dark'

[T] fa-r-hung *farhun

[G] fah-li-kien (609)

[M] farhûn

[S] farěhuN

20 [C] ying 'shadow'

[T] he-r-me *helme

[M] helmen

[S] xeleměN

21 [C] tian shang 'in heaven, in the sky'

[T] a-gua-de-le *agua dele

[≠] 1 - 159

22 [C] dian 'lightning'

[T] ta-r-kia *talkia

[G] t'ah-li-kiang (2)

[M] talkiyan

[S] talixiaN

23 [C] tian xia 'under heaven'

[T] a-gua-fu-ǰi-le *agua fuǰile

[G] fuh-či-leh 'under'

[M] fejile

[S] cf. fejěrěxi 'below', fejěrěši 'under'

[≠] 1 - *

24 [C] tian bian 'horizon'

[T] a-gua-ǰe-če *<u>agua ǰeče</u>

[G] če-č'e (612)

[M] jecen

[S] ječěN 'frontier'

[+] i - * cf. eg. 166, 179 <u>ǰeči</u>

25 [C] xue xia tian leng 'it is snowing, the weather is cold'

[T] i-mang-gi-tu-he-he-a-gua-ša-hu-lu

*<u>imanggi tuhe-he aguà šahuru</u>

[G] t'uh-woh[wah]-hei (687)

[M] tuhe- 'fall down'

[S] tuxěmě (6), tuxumě (8)

[+] 10 - * - 1 -278

26 [C] feng shi jian 'the wind is like an arrow'

[T] e-du-nie-lu-ge-se *<u>edu nieru gese</u>

[M] gese 'like'

[S] gesě

[+] 9 - 580 - *

27 [C] tian you wu 'there is fog in the sky'

[T] a-gua-ta-r-ma-gi-bi *<u>agua talmagi-bi</u>

[M] talma-

[S] talěmělěmě

[+] 1 - 17 - bi

28 [C] ni tian zhe wang 'he who opposes heaven perishes'

[T] a-gua-fu-de-su-he-de-bu-de

*agua fudasuhe de bude

[M] fudasihun 'go against'

[S] fĕdasĕhuN, fĕdašihuN (6), fudasĕhuN (8)

[+] 1 - * - 809 (de: cf. p. 63)

29 [C] yan 'mist, smoke'

[T] šang-gia *šanggia

[G] ăang-kiang

[M] šanggiyan 'smoke, white'

[S] šiaŋĕN, 'smoke' (cf.šianaN 'white')

30 [C] yue ming ru zhou 'the moon is so bright it looks like daytime'

[T] bie-ge-tie-i-neng-gi-ge-se

*bja getie inenggi gese

[G] yih-neng-gi (3)

[M] inenggi 'day'

[S] 'inĕŋĕ

[+] 6 - 72 - * - 26

31 [C] tian yao xia xue 'it's going to snow'

[T] a-gua-i-mang-gi-le-se-bi

*agua imanggi-resebi

[+] 1 - 10 + resebi (Cf. p.61)

32 [C] tian gao 'the sky is high'

[T] a-gua-de *agua de

[M] den 'high'

[S] deN

[+]1 - *

33 [C] tian qing 'the sky is clear'

[T] a-gua-ha-la-ha *agua gala-ha

[+] 1 - 16

34 [C] wu·yu jin chao 'if there is no rain go to court'

[T] a-gu-a-kua-či-o-o-r-do-do-šin-nu

*agu akua-či ordo doši-nu

[M] dosi 'go in, enter'

[S] diošimě

[+] imperative Cf.M. došinu

[+] 3 - neg - či - 548 - * (omit one 斡)

35 [C] tian yin 'the sky is dark'

[T] a-gua-tu-lu-u *agua tulu'u

[+] 1 - 14

36 [C] tian xiao 'day breaks'

[T] a-gua-ge-r-ke *agua ger-ke

[M] gere- 'to break' (of day)

[S] gerěmě

37 [C] tianqi re 'the weather is hot'

[T] a-gua-ha-lu *agua halu

[+] NB. note halu, not halu'u

[+] 1 - 277

38 [C] tian shang you yun 'there are clouds in the sky'

[T] a-gua-de-le-tu-gi-bi *agua dere tugi-bi

[+] 1 -[cf.21]-2+bi

39 [C] tian wan 'it's late'

[T] a-gua-yang-di-ha *agua ya^{m}di-ha

[+] 1 - 276

40 [C] tian han 'the sky is dry'

[T] a-gua-hia-li-ha *agua hiali-ha? hiari-ha?

[M] no cognate

[+] 1 - *

41 [C] kuang feng da you chen 'when the wind is strong, [it raises] a lot of dust'

[T] ang-ba-e-du-bu-la-ki-bi *amba edu buraki-bi

[+] 1154 - 9 -146+bi

42 [C] ji tian 'to sacrifice to heaven'

[T] a-gua-ǰu-he *agua ǰuhe

[M] juge- 'in der Nacht dem Siebengestirnopfern', same as amasi bumbi 'nach Norden zu den sternen des Grossen Bären opfern'

[+] 1 - +

43 [C] tian zhi 'heaven knows'

[T] a-gua-sa-la *agua sa-ra

[G] sah-hi 'to know' (353)

[M] sa- 'to know'

[S] samě

[+] 1 -* - ra

44 [C] cai yun 'multicoloured clouds'

[T] ha-či-tu-gi *hači tugi

[M] hacin 'kind, sort'
hacingga 'kinds of, various, different'

[S] haciN, haciŋě

[+] * - 2

45 [C] jing tian 'respect heaven'

[T] a-gua-tu-ki *agua tuki

[+] 1 - 778

46 [C] yun zhe 'clouds cover [the sky]'

[T] tu-gi-hue-di-he *tugi huedi-he

[+] 2 - 125

47 [C] yun kai 'clouds disperse'

[T] tu-gi-nei-he *tugi nei-he

[M] nei- 'to open'

[S] cf. limě

[+] 2 - *

48 [C] tian yu xia yu 'it's going to rain'

[T] a-gua-a-gu-le-šen?-bi *agua agu-resembi

[+] 1 - 3+ resembi (Cf. p.61)

49 [C] shun tian zhe chang 'he who obeys heaven prospers'

[T] a-gua-da-ha-ha-de-go-r-mi
*agua daha-ha de golmi

[G] t'ah-hah 'be obedient' (361)

[M] daha 'to follow, be obedient'

[S] dahĕmĕ

[+] 1 - * - ha-de-150 (de: cf. p. 63)

50 [C] ri luo 'the sun sets'

[T] šeu-un-tu-he-he *še'un tuhe-he

[+] 5 - 25

51 [C] ri-chu 'the sun rises'

[T] šeu-un-tu-ti-he *še'un tuti-he

[G] [yih-neng-kih] t'uh-t'i-mei (25)

[M] tuci-

[S] tiucimĕ

[+] 5 - *

52 [C] ri duan '[the time of] the sun is short'

[T] šeu-un-fo-ho-lo *še'un foholo

[+] 5 - 151

53 [C] ri chang '[the time of] the sun is long'

[T] šeu-un-go-mi *še'un go[l]mi

[+] 5 - 150

54 [C] yue luo shi jin chao 'attend court when the sun has set'

[T] bie-tu-he-le-e-li-o-r-do-do-šin-nu
*bia tuhe-re eri ordo doši-nu

[+] 6 - 25 + le - 272 - 548 - 34

55 [C] tianqi leng 'the weather is cold'

[T] a-gua-ša-hu-lu *agua šahuru

[+] 1 - 278

56 [C] ri xie '[the rays of] the sun [are] slanting

[T] šeu-un-mi-so *še'un mišo?

[M] no cognate

[+] 5 - *

57 [C] ri zhong 'the sun is at its highest'

[T] šeu-un-i-neng-gi-fo *še'un inenggi fo

[G] fuh-wan-to 'time'

[M] fon

[S] foN

[+] G.81 in locative form.

[+] 5 - 30 - *

58 [C] ri ying 'the shadow of the sun'

[T] šeu-un-he-r-me *še'un helme

[+] 5 - 20

59 [C] ri gao 'the sun is high'

[T] šeu-un-de *še'un de

[+] 5 - 32

60 [C] tian qi feng 'it's getting windy'

[T] a-gua-e-du-de-de-he *agua edu de[k]de-he

[+] 1 - 9 - 114

61 [C] xing man tian 'stars fill the sky'

[T] u-ši-ha-a-gua-ǰa-lu *ušiha agua ǰalu

[+] 7 - 1 - 66

62 [C] yun kai ri chu 'The clouds disperse and the sun comes out'

[T] tu-gi-nei-he-šeu-un-tu-ti-he
*tugi nei-he še'un tuti-he

[+] 2 - 47 - 5 - 51

63 [C] ri zhao 'the sun shines'

[T] šeu-un-šeu-ču-ha *še'un šeuču-ha?

[M] no cognate

[+] 5 - *

64 [C] yue chu 'the moon rises'

[T] bie-tu-ti-he *bia tuti-he

[+] 6 - 51

65 [C] yue luo 'the moon sets'

[T] bie-tu-he-he *bia tuhe-he

[+] 6 - 25

66 [C] yue man 'the moon is full'

[T] bie-ǰa-lu-ha *bia ǰalu-ha

[G] čah-lu-hah (726)

[M] jalu

[S] jaluu

67 [C] yun wu man shan 'clouds and mists fill the mountains'

[T] tu-gi-ta-r-ma-gi-a-li-ǰa-lu
*tugi talmagi ali ǰalu

[+] 2 -17 - 131 - 66

68 [C] mi yun yu yu 'the clouds are dense - it's about to rain'

[T] tu-gi-u-ǰe-a-gu-le-se-bi
*tugi uǰe agu-resebi

[G] wuh-če 'heavy' (396, 699)

[M] ujen

[S] 'ujěN

[+] 2 - * - 3+ resebi (Cf. p.61).

69 [C] yue yuan 'the moon is round'

[T] bie-mu-li-e *bia muli'e

[M] muheliyen 'round'

[S] muxěliN (6), muxuliN (8)

[+] 6 - *

70 [C] yue que 'the moon is waning'

[T] bie-e-tse *bia etse?

[M] cf. edele- 'to wane'

[+] perhaps 測 is a mistake?

71 [C] yue xie 'the [rays of the] moon are slanting.

[T] bie-mi-šo *bia mišo?

[+] 6 - 56

72 [C] yue ming 'the moon is bright'

[T] bie-ge-tie *bia getie

[G] cf. ken-kien 'bright' (608)

[M] cf. genggiyen 'bright', getuken 'clear, distinct'

[S] giŋiN, 'light-coloured, bright coloured' getĕxukĕN 'distinct'

[+] 6 - *

73 [C] lian ri you yu 'there is rain day after day'

[T] i-neng-gi-nao? a-gu-bi *inenggi [nao?] agu-bi

[M] no cognate for *nao. cf. nurhûn 'hanging together, unbroken, continuous'

[+] 30 - * - 3 + bi

74 [C] lei xiang 'thunder roars'

[T] a-dien-gun-bi *a[k]dian gu-mbi

[M] guwe- 'sound, resound'

[+] 4 - *

75 [C] yue hei 'the moon is dark'

[T] bie-fa-r-hung *bia farhun

[+] 6 - 19

76 [C] lei dale 'thunderclap'

[T] a-dien-du-he *a[k]dian du-he

[+] * - 808 + he

77 [C] yue ying 'shadow of the moon'

[T] bie-he-r-me *bia helme

[+] 6 - 20

78 [C] yue shi 'eclipse of the moon'

[T] bie-ǰe-ke *bia ǰe-ke

[S] biaa jemĕ 'to eclipse (lunar)'

[+] 6 - cf. 1018

79 [C] zuo ye xia yu 'last night it rained'

[T] ši-se-do-bo-li-a-gu-ha
*ši[k]se dobori agu-ha

[+] 281 - 274 - 3 +ha

80 [C] yue zhao 'the moon is shining'

[T] bie-šeu-ču-ha *bia šeuču-ha

[+] 6 - 63

81 [C] yue jin 'the moon has waned'

[T] bie-o-di-ha *bia odi-ha

[M] waji- 'aufhoren, zu Ende sein'

[S] vajĕmĕ (8), vajimĕ (6)

[+] 6 - *

82 [C] you yu mian chao 'if there is rain, it is not necessary to go to court'

[T] a-gu-či-o-r-do-do-šin-kua? *agu-či ordo došindakua

[+] 3 - či - 548 - 34 - kua (neg)

83 [C] yu buzhu 'the rain won't stop'

[T] a-gu-ung-de-kua *agu unde-kua?

[+] 3 - cf. 94

84 [C] xing duo 'there are many stars'

[T] u-ši-ha-ang-ba-la *ušiha ambala

[G] 'an-pan-lah (668, 724)

[M] ambala

[+] 7 - *

85 [C] xing xi 'stars are rare'

[T] u-ši-ha-se-li *ušiha seri

[M] seri 'rare'

[+] 7 - *

86 [C] xing shao 'stars are few'

[T] u-ši-ha-o-so *ušiha oso

[G] woh[wah]-suh-wan (669)

[M] osohon

[+] 7 - *

87 [C] feng xi 'the wind ceases'

[T] e-du-na-ha-ha *edu naka-ha

[M] naka- 'To cease, give up'

[S] naqĕmĕ

[+] 9 - *

88 [C] xing luo 'stars fall'

[T] u-ši-ha-tu-he-he *ušiha tuhe-he

[+] 7 - 25

89 [C] da feng 'big wind'

[T] ang-ba-e-du *amba edu

[+] 1154 - 9

90 [C] lei pi 'thunderclap'

[T] a-dien-du-bi *a[k]dian du-bi

[+] 22 - 808 - + bi (same as 76)

91 [C] da yu 'big rain'

[T] ang-ba-e-du *amba edu

[+] 1154 - 3

92 [C] chun feng 'spring wind'

[T] nie-nie-li-e-du *nienieri edu

[+] 266 - 9

93 [C] feng chui 'the wind blows'

[T] e-du-fu-leng-bi *edu fule-mbi

[M] cf. fulgiye- 'to blow'

[S] cf. filiximě

94 [C] yu zhu 'the rain stops'

[T] a-gu-ung-ku *agu ungku?

[M] no cognate. cf. 83.

[+] 3 - *

95 [C] feng lai 'the wind comes'

[T] e-du-di-bi *edu di-bi

[+] 9 - 759

96 [C] feng leng 'the wind is cold'

[T] e-du-ša-hu-lu *edu šahuru

[+] 9 - 278

97 [C] wu yu 'there is no rain'

[T] a-gu-a-kua *agu akua

[M] cf. akû 'to be non-existent'

[S] cf. 'aqu

[+] 3 -

98 [C] hao feng 'good wind'

[T] sai-in-e-du *sain edu

[+] 692 - 9

99 [C] hao yu 'good rain'

[T] sai-in-a-gu *<u>sain agu</u>

[+] 692 - 3

100 [C] bao xia 'it's hailing'

[T] bo-[no]-tu-he-bi *<u>bo[no] tuhe-bi</u>

[+] 11 - 25 (The char. [illegible] seems to be incorrect).

101 [C] xiao yu 'small rain'

[T] a-š a-a-gu *<u>aša agu</u>

[+] 1155 - 3

102 [C] you yu 'there is rain; it is raining'

[T] a-gu-bi *<u>agu-bi</u>

[+] 3 + bi

103 [C] wu san 'the fog depression'

[T] ta-r-ma-gi-nei-he *<u>talmagi nei-he</u>

[+] 17 - 47 + he

104 [C] xue xia 'snow is falling'

[T] i-man-gi-tu-he-bi *<u>imanggi tuhe-bi</u>

[+] 10 - 25

105 [C] yan duo 'much mist'

[T] šang-gia-ang-ba-la *<u>šanggia ambala</u>

[+] 29 - 84

106 [C] lu gan 'dew dries up'

[T] ši-lei-o-lo-ho *<u>šilei oloho</u>

[+] 12 - 236

107 [C] ri shi 'eclipse of the sun'

[T] šeu-un-ǰe-ke *<u>še'un ǰeke</u>

[+] 5 - 78

108 [C] lu shi 'the dew is wet'

[T] ši-lei-u-ši-he *<u>šilei ušihe</u>

[M] usihi - 'to get wet'

[S] 'ušixě 'wet'

[+] 12 - *

109 [C] yan chu 'mist is coming out (rising)'

[T] šang-gia-tu-ti-he *<u>šanggia tuti-he</u>

[+] 29 - 51

110 [C] yan xi 'the mist has disappeared'

[T] šang-gia-na-ha-ha *<u>šanggia naka-ha</u>

[+] 29 - 87

111 [C] tian li 'principles of heaven'

[T] a-gua-da-ha *<u>agua daha</u>

[+] 1 - 49

112 [C] bing 'ice'

[T] ǰu-he *ǰuhe

[G] ču-hei (15)

[M] juhe

[S] juxee (6), juxuu (8)

113 [C] ming xing 'bright star'

[T] ge-tie-u-ši-ha *getie ušiha

[+] 72 - 7

114 [C] feng qi 'a wind rises'

[T] e-du-de-de-he *edu de[k]de-he

[G] t'eh-ye-mei (392)

[M] dekte- 'aufsteigen, sich erheben'

[S] dexĕdĕmĕ

115 [C] feng xiang 'the wind is howling'

[T] e-du-gun-bi *edu gu-mbi

[+] 9 - 74

116 [C] xue bao 'the snow is thin'

[T] i-mang-gi-nie-ke-ye *imanggi neke[l]ie

[+] 10 - 153

117 [C] xue hou 'snow is thick'

[T] i-mang-gi-lang-di-la-mi
*imanggi dirami

[+] the syll.-lang- would appear to be a mistake.
10 - 152

118 [C] xue da 'the snow is big'

[T] imang-gi-ang-ba *imanggi amba

[+] 10 - 1154

119 [C] xue xiao 'the snow melts'

[T] i-mang-gi-un?-ke *imanggi ungke

[M] we- 'schmolzen'; part. perf. wengke

[+] is this word perhaps the same as in 83&94?

[+] 10 -*

120 [C] bei dou xing 'The Dipper'

[T] na-da-u-ši-ha *nada ušiha

[S] nadĕN 'ušihaa

[+] 1116 - 7 ('seven stars')

121 [C] wu shou 'the fog has collected'

[T] ta-r-ma-gi-he-te-he *talmagi hete-he

[M] hete- 'to fold up, to tuck up' ('zusammenfelten, zusammenschlagen')

[S] xetĕmĕ

[+] 17 - *

122 [C] yan qi 'mist is rising'

[T] šang-gia-de-de-he *šanggia de[k]de-he

[+] 29 - 224

123 [C] yan san 'the mist has disappeared'

[T] šang-gia-nei-he *šanggia nei-he

[+] 29 - 47

124 [C] tian he 'Milky Way'

[T] a-gua-i-bi-la *agua-i bira

[+] 1 + i - 138

125 [C] yan zhao 'mist is covering 'i.e. obscuring)'

[T] šang-gia-hue-di-he *šanggia huedi-he

[M] huweje- 'screen, shield, shelter, protect'

[+] 29 - *

126 [C] yan shou 'mist has collected'

[T] šang-gia-he-te-he *šanggia hete-he

[+] 29 - 121

127 [C] shui dong 'water is froxen'

[T] me-ke-ge-ti-he *muke geti-he

[G] koh-t'ĭ-leh (96)

[M] gece- 'to freeze'

[S] gecěmě

[+] 132 - *

128 [C] dou 'The Dipper'

[T] na-da *nada [ušiha]

[+] cf. 120 (Is ušiha omitted?)

129 [C] yue shang jin chao 'when the moon rises go into the court'

[T] bie-de-de-he-de-o-r-do-do-šin -nu
*bia de[k]de-he de ordo došinu

[+] 6 - 114 - de - 548 - 34

SECTION TWO - GEOGRAPHY

130 [C] jiang 'river'

[T] u-la *ula

[G] wuh-lah (49)

[M] ula

[S] 'ulaa 'large river'

131 [C] shan 'mountain'

[T] a-li *ali

[G] 'a-li-yin (39)

[M] alin

[S] 'aliN

132 [C] shui 'water'

[T] mu-ke *muke

[G] muh (51)

[M] muke

[S] mukee (6), mukuu (8)

133 [C] shi 'stone'

[T] u-he *uhe

[G] woh-hei (52)

[M] wehe

[S] vehee

134 [C] lu 'road'
[T] ǰu *ǰu
[G] ču-wuh (57)
[M] jugûn
[S] johĕN

135 [C] jing 'well'
[T] hu-ti huti
[G] hi-ših (56)
[M] hûcin
[S] qociN

136 [C] qiang 'wall'
[T] fa-di-la *fadira
[G] fah-tah-'an (64)
[M] fajiran
[S] fajĕrĕhĕN

137 [C] cheng 'city wall'
[T] he-če *heče
[G] hei-č'e [-ni] (33)
[M] hecen
[S] kecĕN

138 [C] he 'river'
[T] bi-la *bira
[G] pih-'a (40)
[M] bira
[S] biraa

139 [C] hai 'sea'

[T] me-de *mede

[G] meh-t'eh-'oh-lin (46)

[M] mederi

[S] mederi (6), muduri (8)

140 [C] di 'land'

[T] na *na

[G] nah (37)

[M] na

[S] naa

141 [C] tu 'earth'

[T] be-ho *beho

[G] puh-huo (38)

[M] boihon

[S] bioheN (6), biohuN (8)

142 [C] tian 'field'

[T] u-ši *uši

[G] wuh-ših-yin (50)

[M] usin

[S] 'ùšiN

143 [C] qiao 'bridge'

[T] hu-fu-lun *hufurun ~ hufulun?

[M] no cognate

[S] cf. kurěvě (6), kuruvu (8)

144 [C] quanshui 'spring water'

[T] še-i-mu-ke *<u>še-i muke</u>

[+] 234 - 132

145 [C] sha 'sand'

[T] šó-r-ó *<u>šoro (šor'o?)</u>

[M] cf. šurga - 'sand or snow whirling in the air'

146 [C] chen 'dust'

[T] bu-la-ki *<u>buraki</u>

[G] puh-leh-k'i (59)

[M] buraki

147 [C] hui 'ash'

[T] fu-leng-gi <u>fulenggi</u>

[G] fuh-leh-kih (65)

[M] fulenggi

[S] filiŋi

148 [C] qian 'shallow'

[T] mi-ča *<u>miča</u>

[M] micihiyan

[S] micaN, miciaN

149 [C] jin 'close'

[T] ǰa-ha-la *ǰahara ∿ ǰahala

[M] no cognate.

[S] jai 'next', following'

[+] cf. 197 *hanči

150 [C] chang 'long'

[T] go-mi *go[l]mi

[G] kuo-mi-kih (690)

[M] golmin

[S] GolĕmiN

151 [C] duan 'short'

[T] fo-ho-lo *foholo

[G] fuh-huo-lo (691)

[M] foholon

[S] fiohĕlĕN (6), fiohuluN (8)

152 [C] hou 'thick'

[T] di-la-mi *dirami

[G] tih-lah-mei (692)

[M] jiramin

[S] jiramĕ

153 [C] bao 'thin'

[T] nie-ke-ye *neke[l]ye

[G] nan-k'oh-hung (693)

[M] nekeliyen

[S] niNkĕN (6), niNkiN (8)

154 [C] shen 'deep'
[T] šo-mi *<u>šomi</u>
[G] šu-mi-kih (695)
[M] šumin
[S] s̀umiN, sumiN

155 [C] cun 'village'
[T] ha-ša *<u>gaša</u>
[G] hah-ša (42)
[M] gašan
[S] gas̀ĕN, 'countryside'

156 [C] yuan 'far'
[T] go-lo *<u>goro</u>
[G] kuo-lo-woh (701)
[M] goro
[S] Gorĕ

157 [C] shan di 'the mountain is low'
[T] a-li-bu-ti *<u>ali buti</u>?
[M] no cognate
[+] 131 - *

158 [C] shan gao 'the mountain is high'
[T] a-li-de *<u>ali de</u>
[+] 131-32

159 [C] shan shang 'on the mountain'

[T] a-li-de-le *ali dele

[M] dele 'on top of'

[+] 131 - *

160 [C] shan xia 'under the maintain'

[T] a-li-wa-ge-de *ali wa[r]ge-de

[M] cf. wargi,'under', -de= locative

[+] 131 - *

161 [C] shan shen 'the mountain is deep'

[T] a-li-šo-mi *ali šomi

[+] 131-154

162 [C] shan zhong 'in the mountain'

[T] a-li-du-lin-ba *ali dulimba

[+] 131 - 1149

163 [C] shan jiao 'foot of the mountain'

[T] a-li-be-tie *ali betie

[+] 131 - 890

164 [C] shan ding 'Peak of the mountain'

[T] a-li-ning-gu *ali ninggu

[M] ninggu, ninggude 'top of, over, above'

[S] nuŋuu, niuŋuu (8), niŋuu (6)

165 [C] shui shen 'water is deep'

[T] mu-ke-šo-mi *muke šomi

[+] 132 - 154

166 [C] shan bian 'side of the mountain'

[T] a-li-ǰe-či *ali ǰeči

[+] 131 - 24

167 [C] shui qing 'the water is clear'

[T] mu-ke-ge-tie *muke getie

[+] 132 - 72

168 [C] shui qian 'the water is shallow'

[T] mu-ke-mi-ča *muke miča

[+] 132 - 148

169 [C] shui zhang 'water rises'

[T] mu-ke-bi-sa-ha *muke bisa-ha

[M] cf. bisan 'flood'

[S] cf. bisaN 'id.'

170 [C] shui hun 'water is muddy'

[T] mu-ke-fa-ha-la *muke fahala

[M] fahala 'muddy, turbid, cloudy'

171 [C] shui luo 'the water is falling'

[T] mu-ke-na-ha-ha *muke naka-ha

[+] 132 - 87

172 [C] shui chu 'water is coming out'

[T] mu-ke-tu-ti-he *muke tuti-he

[+] 132 - 51

173 [C] shui kuan 'the water is wide'

[T] mu-ke-o-tso *muke otso

[M] onco 'wide'

[ ] 132 - *

174 [C] qing shan 'green mountain'

[T] nien-gia-a-li *niengia ali

[+] 1100 - 131

175 [C] shui liu 'water flows'

[T] mu-ke-e-in-bi *muke e'i-mbi

[M] eye- 'to flow'

[S] 'e'imě 'id.'

176 [C] shui yan-le tian 'water has submerged the fields'

[T] mu-ke-u-ši-u- a-ha *muke uši ula-ha ~ ura-ha

[M] no cognate

[+] 132 - 142 - *

177 [C] shui yan-le cheng 'the water has submerged the city'

[T] mu-ke-he-če-u-la-ha *muke heče ula-ha ~ ura-ha

[+] 132 -176

178 [C] jiang xin 'in the middle of the river'

[T] u-la-du-lin-ba *ula dulimba

[+] 130 - 1149

179 [C] jiang bian 'side of the river'

[T] u-la-ǰe-či *ula ǰeči

[+] 130 - 24

180 [C] he kuo 'the river is wide'

[T] bi-la-o-tso *bira otso

[+] 138 - 173

181 [C] he zhai 'the river is narrow'

[T] bi-la-i-se-hung *bira isehun

[M] isheliyen 'narrow'

182 [C] da he 'big river'

[T] ang-ba-bi-la *amba bira

[+] 1154 - 138

183 [C] cu sha 'rough sand'

[T] ma-šo-r-o *ma šoro (šor'o)

[G] ma-rh 'sand' (671)

[M] muwa

[+] * - 145

184 [C] jiang kuo Ithe river is wide'

[T] u-la-o-tso *ula otso

[+] 130 - 178

185 [C] jiang zhai 'the river is narrow'

[T] u-la-i-se-hung *ula isehun

[+] 130 - 181

186 [C] xiao he 'small river'

[T] a-ša-bi-la *aša bira

[+] 1155 - 138

187 [C] da jiang 'big river'

[T] ang-ba-u-la *amba ula

[+] 1154 - 130

188 [C] xi sha 'fine sand'

[T] na-r-hung-šo-r-o *narhun šoro (šor'o)

[G] nah-rh-hung (672)

[M] narhûn

[S] narěhuN

189 [C] da shi 'big stone'

[T] ang-ba-u-he *amba uhe

[+] 1154 - 133

190 [C] sui shi 'broken stones'

[T] bu-ya-u-he *buya uhe

[M] cf. buya 'small, scant'

[S] cf. buyaa 'petty'

[+] * - 133

191 [C] shi qiao 'stone bridge'

[T] u-he-hu-fu-lun *uhe hufurun ∽ hufulun

[+] 133 - 143

192 [C] banqiao 'bridge made of boards'

[T] u-te-hu-fu-lun *ute (u[n]te) hufurun ∽ hufulun

[+] 547 - 143

193 [C] xin qiao 'new bridge'

[T] i-če-hu-fu-lun *iče hufurun ∽ hufulun

[G] yih-č'e-kih (626, 666)

[M] ice

[S] 'icee

194 [C] shi lu 'stone road'

[T] u-he-ǰu *uhe ǰu

[+] 133 - 134

195 [C] shi sha 'stones, sand'

[T] u-he-šo-r-o *uhe šoro (šor'o)

[+] 143 - 145

196 [C] jiu qiao 'old bridge'

[T] fo-hu-fu-lun *fo hufurun ∽ hufulun

[G] fuh-'oh-yih (667)

[M] fe

[S] fee

197 [C] lu jin 'The road is close'

[T] ǰu-han-či *ǰu hanči

[M] hanci 'near'

[S] haNci

[+] 134-143

198 [C] da lu 'big road'

[T] ang-ba-ǰu *amba ǰu

[+] 1154 - 134

199 [C] guo qiao 'to cross over the bridge'

[T] hu-fu-lun-du-le-ke *hufurun ∽ hufulun dule-ke

[M] dule- 'to go by, to pass through'

[S] dulĕmĕ (6), dulumĕ (8)

200 [C] du xiang 'to cross over (a river) by boat'

[T] di-ha-do-un-bi *diha do'u-mbi

[M] doo- 'to cross over'

[S] da'ume

[+] 618 - * cf. 229

201 [C] kai tian 'to open the field(s)'

[T] u-ši-nei-bi *uši nei-bi

[+] 142 - cf.47

202 [C] zou lu 'to walk along the road'

[T] ǰu-de-fu-lin-bi *ǰu-de fuli-mbi

[M] feliye- 'to walk'

[+] -de = locative

[+] 134 + de - *

203 [C] fen tian 'to divide a field'

[T] u-ši-deng-de-bi *uši dende-bi

[+] 142-794

204 [C] lu yuan 'the road is far'

[T] ǰu-go-lo *ǰu goro

[+] 134 - 156

205 [C] lu ping 'the road is level'

[T] ǰu-nie-če *ǰu neče

[M] necin

[S] neciN

[+] 134 -

206 [C] ni lu 'mud road'

[T] ti-pa/ba?-ǰu *tiba(?)ju

[+] 262 - 134

207 [C] shou tian 'ripe field'

[T] u-le-he-u-ši *ure-he uši

[+] 1029 - 142

208 [C] shui da, che xingbude 'the water is big (= high), the vehicles cannot go (through)'

[T] mu-ke-ang-ba-se-ǰe-fu-li-me-ba-ha-la-kua
*muke amba seǰe fuli-me baha-rakua

[M] baha- 'to be able'

[+] 132-1154-604-202-me-*- rakua (neg)

209 [C] shang yu lu 'to go on the road used by the Emperor'?

[T] hi-r-le u-ši-nu *hirle uši-nu

[M] no cognate for *hirle

[M] uši - cf. wesi- 'to mount, ascend'

[+] note irr. imperative in -nu. cf. m.wesinu

210 [C] guo yuan 'fruit garden'

[T] tu-yu-he-ya-fa *tuyuhe yafa

[M] yafan

[S] yafěhěN

[+] 348 - *

211 [C] cai yuan 'vegetable garden'

[T] su-gi-ya-fa *sugi yafa

[+] 354 - 210

212 [C] hua yuan 'flower garden'

[T] i-la-ya-fa *il[h]a yafa

[+] 347 - 210

213 [C] zhong tian 'to cultivate a field'

[T] u-ši-ta-lin-bi *uši tari-mbi

[M] tari-

[S] tiarimĕ 'to sow, to plant'

[+] 142 - *

214 [C] ban tu 'move earth, soil'

[T] be-ho-tu-ki *beho tuki

[M] tukiye- 'raise, lift'

[M] boihon 'soil, earth, dirt'

[S] boihĕN (6), boihuN (8)

215 [C] he ni 'to mix mud (for plaster)'

[T] be-ho-sui *beho sui

[M] sui- 'to mix'

[+] 214 - *

216 [C] shihui 'lime'

[T] do-ho *doho

[M] doho

217 [C] kan cheng 'to look at the city walls'

[T] he-če-to-bi *heče to-bi

[+] 137 - 815

218 [C] shang cheng 'to go onto the city walls'

[T] he-če-te-de *heče tede?

[M] no cognate for tede-

[+] 137 - *

219 [C] cheng wai 'outside the city walls'

[T] he-če-tu-lu-ge-de *heče tulu[r]ge-de

[+] 137 - 1153 - de (locative)

220 [C] cheng li 'inside the city'

[T] he-če-do-lo *heče dolo

[+] 137 - 1152

221 [C] cheng xia 'under the city walls'

[T] he-če-wa-ge-de *heče wa[r]ge-de

[M] cf. wargi 'under'

[+] 137 - * - de (locative)

222 [C] cheng gao 'the city walls are high'

[T] he-če-de *heče de

[+] 137 - 32

223 [C] chu cheng 'go out from the city walls'

[T] he-če-tu-ti-he *<u>hece tuti-he</u>

[+] 137 - 51

224 [C] xia yu lu 'go down from the road used by the Emperor'

[T] hi-ř-le-wa-si-nu *<u>hirle waši-nu</u>

[M] wasi - 'to go down'

[+] Note irr. imperative waši-nu, M. wasinu

225 [C] yu lu shang buyao zuo 'do not sit on the road used by the Emperor'

[T] hi-r-le-do-lo-u-me-te-le *<u>hirle dolo ume te-re</u>

[+] 209 - 1152 - neg.-771 - re

226 [C] wanli changcheng 'ten thousand <u>li</u> long wall = "Great Wall" '

[T] tu-me-ba-go-mi-he-če *<u>tume ba go[l]mi heče</u>

[M] ba 'a Chinese mile (里)'

[+] 1130 - * 150 - 137

227 [C] dumu qiao 'a bridge consisting of a single board'

[T] e-mu-me-hu-fu-lun *<u>emu mo hufurun ∽ hufulun</u>

[+] 1110 - 353 - 143

228 [C] qiao gao nan guo 'the bridge is high, it is difficult to cross over it'

[T] hu-fu-lun-de-du-le-či-mang-ha
*hufurun ∽ hufulun de dule-či mangga

[G] mang-hah[ka] 'difficult'

[M] mangga

[S] maŋě

[+] -či = M.-ci, "Gerundium conditionale"

[+] 143 - 32 - 199 - *

229 [C] du jiang 'to cross over a river'

[T] u-la-do-un-bi *ula do'u-mbi

[+] 130 - 200

230 [C] shui yan 'water overflowed'

[T] mu-ke-u-la-ha *muke ula-ha ∽ ura-ha

[+] 132 - 176

231 [C] shan yan 'cliff'

[T] a-li-ha-da *ali hada

[M] hada 'cliff, crag'

[+] 131 - *

232 [C] ku shui 'bitter water'

[T] go-šo-mu-ke *gošo muke

[M] gosihon

[S] GosěhuN

[+] * - 132

233 [C] shan lin 'mountain forest'

[T] a-li-bu-ǰang *ali buǰan

[G] čah-puh for puh-čah (47)

[M] bujan

[S] bujaN

[+] 131 - *

234 [C] shan quan 'mountain spring'

[T] a-li-še *ali še

[G] še'oh (48)

[M] šeri

[S] šeri, seri

[+] 131 - *

235 [C] shan she 'house in the mountains'

[T] a-li-bo *ali bo

[+] 131 - 526

236 [C] lu gan 'the road is dry'

[T] ǰu-o-lo-ho *ǰu oloho

[M] olho 'dry'

[S] 'olěhě 'dry'
'olěhěN (6), 'olěhuN (8)

[+] 132 - *

237 [C] cheng men 'gate in a city wall'

[T] he-če-du-ha *heče duka

[+] 137 - 558

238 [C] shui tui 'water is receding'

[T] mu-ke-go-ti-ha *muke goti-ha

[M] goci- 'to fall (of water)'

[+] 132 - * - ha

239 [C] huang cheng 'Imperial city'

[T] o-r-do-he-če *ordo heče

[+] 548 - 137

240 [C] shui ji 'water is rushing'

[T] mu-ke-ha-ta *muke hata

[M] hatan 'hasty'

[S] hatěN

[+] 132 - *

241 [C] he wan 'bend in a river'

[T] bi-la-mo-da *bira moda

[M] mudan 'bend'

242 [C] lu shi 'the road is wet'

[T] ǰu-u-ši-he *ǰu ušihe

[M] usihi- 'to be wet'

[S] 'uṡixě

243 [C] huang tian 'barren field'

[T] u-lang-ha-u-ši *ulangga? uši

[M] no cognate

[+] * / 142

244 [C] shan lu 'mountain road'

[T] a-li-ǰu *ali ǰu

[+] k3k - 134

245 [C] huang qiang 'Imperial Wall (?)'

[T] o-r-do-he-če *ordo heče

[+] same as 239

246 [C] gao qiang 'high walls'

[T] de-he-če *de heče

[+] 32 - 137

247 [C] qiang dao 'walls have fallen down'

[T] he-če-tu-he-he *heče tuhe-he

[+] 137 - 25

248 [C] zhu qiang 'to build a wall'

[T] he-če-du-bi *heče du-bi

[M] du- 'to beat, hit'

[+] 137 - *

249 [C] fei chen 'flying dust'

[T] de-le-bu-la-ki *de-re buraki

[M] deye- 'to fly'

[S] de'imě (6), diemě (8)

[+] * -re - 146

250 [C] duan qiao 'broken bridge

[T] hu-fu-lun-la-ja-ha
*hufurun ~ hufulun laǰa-ha

[M] cf. laksa- 'to break'

[+] 143 - *

251 [C] sangyuan 'mulberry tree garden'

[T] i-ma-la-ya-fa *imala yafa

[G] yin-ma-lah (108)

[M] nimalan 'mulberry'

[S] nimalĕN

[+] * - 210

252 [C] cun dian 'village shop'

[T] ha-ša-hu-da-ša-de *gaša hudaša-de

[+] 155 - 873 - de (loc.)

253 [C] jing shen 'the well is deep'

[T] hu-ti-šo-mi *huti šomi

[+] 135 - 154

254 [C] da jing 'big well'

[T] ang-ba-hu-ti *amba huti

[+] 1154 - 135

255 [C] tian shui jing 'sweet water well'

[T] dang-ču-mu-ke-hu-ti *danču muke huti

[+] 1022 - 132 - 135

256 [C] bian qiang 'side of city wall?'

[T] ǰe-či-he-če *ǰeči heče

[+] 24 - 137

257 [C] qian he 'shallow river'

[T] mi-ča-bi-la *mica bira

[+] 148 - 138

258 [C] hai shen 'the sea is deep'

[T] me-de-šo-mi *mede šomi

[+] 139 - 154

259 [C] gao qiao 'high bridge'

[T] de-hu-fu-lun *de hufurun ~ hufulun

[+] 32 - 143

260 [C] ping qiao 'level bridge'

[T] nie-če-hu-fu-lun *neče hufurun ~ hufulun

[+] 205 - 143

261 [C] tu qiao 'earth bridge'

[T] be-ho-hu-fu-lun *beho hufurun ~ hufulun

[+] 141 - 143

262 [C] ni sha 'mud (and) sand'

[T] ti-ba-šo-r-o *tiba? šoro (šor'o)

[+] 262 - 145

263 [C] chen sha 'dust (and) sand'

[T] bu-la-ki-šo-r-o *buraki šoro (šor'o)

[+] 146 - 145

264 [C] hui chen 'ash (and) dust'

[T] fu-leng-gi-bu-la-ki *fulenggi buraki

[+] 147 - 146

265 [C] shi jing 'stone well'

[T] u-he-hu-ti *uhe huti

[+] 133 - 135

SECTION THREE - TIME AND SEASONS

266 [C] chun 'spring'

[T] nie-nie-li *nienieri

[G] nieh-nien-'oh-lin (73)

[M] niyengniyeri

[S] ni'iaŋěni'iari

267 [C] xia 'summer'

[T] ǰuang-li *ǰuanri

[G] ču-'a 'oh-lin (74)

[M] juwari

[S] jiuari

268 [C] qiu 'autumn'

[T] bo-lo-li *bolori

[G] puh-lo-'oh-lin (75)

[M] bolori

[S] bolori

269 [C] dong 'winter'

[T] tu-e-li *tu'eri

[G] t'uh-'oh-'oh-lin (76)

[M] tuweri

[S] tiuri

270 [C] nian 'year'

[T] se *se

[G] seh-koh (82)

[M] se

[S] see 'age'

271 [C] jie 'season'

[T] ha-ši *haši

[G] hah-č'eng-yin (80)

[M] no cognate

272 [C] shi 'time'

[T] e-li *eri

[M] erin

[S] 'eriN

273 [C] zao 'early' (here = 'morning')

[T] ti-ma-li *timari

[M] cf. cimari 'morning'

[S] cf. cimarĕ 'tomorrow'

274 [C] ye 'night'

[T] do-bo-li *dobori

[G] to-lo-woh (78)

[M] dobori

[S] diovĕrĕ

275 [C] han 'cold'

[T] ši-mu-ke *šimuke

[M] no cognate

[+] cf. 339, 346

276 [C] wan 'evening'

[T] yang-di-ha *yamdi-ha

[G] yen-tih-hung (98)

[M] yamji 'evening', yamji- 'to become evening'

[S] yaměji

277 [C] re 'hot'

[T] ha-lu-u *halu'u

[G] hah-lu-wen (92)

[M] halhûn

[S] halěhuN

[+] NB: 345, 1043. *halu ~ hal[h]u

278 [C] leng 'cold'

[T] ša-hu-lu *šahuru

[G] ? cf. šen-wen (91)

[M] šahuruŋ

[S] šahuruN (6), sahuruN (8)

279 [C] ming ri 'tomorrow'

[T] ti-ma-ha-neng-gi *timaha-nenggi

[M] cimaha inenggi 'tomorrow'

280 [C] chen 'morning'

[T] bu-da-e-li *buda eri

[M] buda 'rice, food' (1010)

eri 'time (272)

281 [C] zuo ri 'yesterday'

[T] ši-se-neng-gi *ši[k]senenggi

[M] sikse

[S] cikĕsee, cekĕsee

282 [C] jin ri 'today'

[T] e-neng-gi *enenggi

[M] enenggi

[S] enĕŋĕ

283 [C] chu yue 'moon rising'

[T] bie-a-tu-ti-he *bi'à tuti-he

[+] 6 - 51 NB. bi'a. Cf.6.

284 [C] hou ri 'day after tomorrow'

[T] tiao-lu-neng-gi *tiooru-nenggi

[M] coro

[S] ciore

285 [C] jinnian 'this year

[T] e-le-a-nie *ere ania

[G] 'a-nieh (79)

[M] ere 'this', aniya 'year'

[S] 'erĕ 'this', 'ani 'year'

286 [C] qian ri 'day before yesterday'

[T] ta-neng-gi *ta-nenggi

[M] cananggi

[S] cianĕŋĕ, canĕŋĕ

[+] NB. ta > ca

287 [C] hounian 'year after next'

[T] tiao-lu-a-nie *tiooru ania

[+] 284 - 285

288 [C] qian yue 'month before last'

[T] ǰu-le-bie *ǰule bia

[M] cf. julesi, juleri 'before'

[+] * - 6

289 [C] qiannian 'year before last'

[T] ta-a-nie *ta ania

[M] cf. ca- in cala, cargi, canenggi

[+] * - 285

290 [C] mingnian 'next year'

[T] i-su-a-nie *is[h]u ania

[M] ishun aniya

[+] * - 285

291 [C] jiu nian 'years gone by'

[T] fo-a-nie *fo ania

[+] 196 - 285

292 [C] qunian 'last year'

[T] du-ča? a-nie *duča?(duleke?)ania

[M] duleke aniya

[+] perhaps 察 is a mistake? Perhaps add 勒 le, 克 ke,

293 [C] yinian 'one year'

[T] e-mu-a-nie *emu ania

[+] 1110 - 285

294 [C] qian nian 'one thousand years'

[T] ming-ha-a-nie *mingga ania

[+] 1129 - 285

295 [C] bainian 'one hundred years'

[T] tang-gu-a-nie *tanggu ania

[+] 1128 - 285

296 [C] shinian 'ten years'

[T] ǰuang-a-nie *ǰuan ania

[+] 1119 - 285

297 [C] wannian 'ten thousand years'

[T] tu-me-a-nie *tume ania

[+] 1139 - 285

298 [C] zhengyue 'first month'

[T] se-bie *se bia

[M] aniya biya 'the first month'

Presumably se 'a year in ones life' is a mistake for ania 'year'

[+] han 寒 is a mistake for se 塞

[+] 270 - 285

299 [C] eryue 'second month'

[T] ǰue-bie *ǰue bia

[+] 1111 - 6

300 [C] sanyue 'third month'

[T] i-lang-bie *ilan bia

[+] 1112 - 6

301 [C] siyue 'fourth month'

[T] dui-in-bie *duin-bia

[+] 1113 - 6

302 [C] wuyue, 'fifth month'

[T] šun-ǰa-bie *šunǰa bia

[+] 1114 - 6

303 [C] liuyue 'sixth month'

[T] ning-gu-bie *ninggu bia

[+] 1115 - 6

304 [C] qiyue 'seventh month'

[T] na-da-bie *nada bia

[+] 1116 - 6

305 [C] bayue 'eighth month'

[T] ǰa-kung-bie *ǰakun bia

[+] 1117 - 6

306 [C] jiuyue 'ninth month'

[T] u-yung-bie *uyun bia

[+] 1118 - 6

307 [C] shiyue 'tenth month'

[T] ǰuang-bie *ǰuan bia

[+] 1119 - 6

308 [C] shiyiyue 'eleventh month'

[T] ǰuang-e-mu-bie *ǰuan emu bia

[+] 1119 - 1110 - 285

309 [C] shi'eryue 'twelfth month'

[T] ǰue-r-hon-bie *ǰuerhon bia

[G] cf. či-rh-huan (647)

[M] jorgon twelfth month?

[S] jorěhěN biaa (6), jorěhuN (8)

[+] * - 25

310 [C] banyue 'half month'

[T] du-lu-a-bie *dulu'a? (dulu?)bia

[M] cf. dulin 'middle'

[+] is a [ɑ] a mistake?

[+] * - 285

311 [C] ye chang 'the night is long'

[T] do-bo-li-go-mi *dobori go[l]mi

[+] 274 - 150

312 [C] ji ye 'how many nights'

[T] u-hia-hu-do-bo-li *uhiahu? dobori

[M] cf. udu 'how many'

[S] 'udu

[+] cf. 313

313 [C] ji ri 'how many days'

[T] u-hia-hu-neng-gi *uhiahu nenggi

[+] 312 - 30

314 [C] zhuang zhong 'beat (strike) a bell'

[T] [ǰung] dung-bi * <u>[ǰung] du-mbi</u>

[+] 562 - 808-mbi

315 [C] da lei 'beat the drum'

[T] tung-ke-du-bi *<u>tungke du-bi</u>

[+] 563 - 808-bi

316 [C] yi geng 'the first watch of the night'

[T] e-mu-ging-fo *<u>emu ging fo</u>

[M] ging 'night-watch' (< Ch.)

[+] 1110 - * - 57

317 [C] ergeng 'the second watch of the night'

[T] ǰue-ging-fo *<u>ǰue ging fo</u>

[+] 1111 - 316 - 57

318 [C] san geng 'the third watch of the night'

[T] i-lang-ging-fo *<u>ilan ging fo</u>

[+] 1112 - 316 - 57

319 [C] sigeng 'the fourth watch of the night'

[T] dui-in-ging-fo <u>duin ging fo</u>

[+] 1113 - 316 - 57

320 [C] wu geng 'the fifth watch of the night'

[T] šun-ǰa-ging-fo *<u>šunǰa ging fo</u>

[+] 1114 - 316 - 57

321 [C] chuyi ri 'first day of the month'

[T] i-če-neng-gi *iče-nenggi

[+] 193 - 3

322 [C] shiwu ri 'fifteenth day of the month'

[T] to-fu-neng-gi *tofu-nenggi

[G] t'oh-puh-huan yih-neng-kih (86)

[M] tofohon inenggi

[S] tofěhěN (6), tofuhuN (8)

323 [C] ershi ri 'twentieth day (of the month)'

[T] o-li-neng-gi *ori-nenggi

[+] 1120 - 30

324 [C] sanshi ri 'thirtieth day (of the month)'

[T] ǰa-ha-neng-gi *ǰaka-nenggi

[M] jaka 'intermediate space, gap, interstice'

[+] this refers to the last day in the month in the lunar calender.

325 [C] zi shi '11 p.m. - 1.a.m.'

[T] šing-ge-li-e-li *šinggeri eri

[+] 417 - 272

326 [C] chou shi '1 a.m. - 3 a.m.'

[T] i-ha-e-li *iha eri

[+] 412 - 272

327 [C] yin shi '3 a.m. - 5.a.m.'

[T] ta-s-ha-e-li *tasha eri

[+] 408 - 272

328 [C] mao shi '5.a.m. - 7. a.m.'

[T] gu-ma-hung-e-li *gu[l]mahun eri

[+] 420 - 272

329 [C] chen shi '7 a.m. - 9 a.m.'

[T] mu-du-li-e-li *muduri eri

[+] 407 - 272

330 [C] si shi '9 a.m. - 11 a.m.'

[T] mei-he-e-li *meihe eri

[+] 426 - 272

331 [C] wu shi '11 a.m. - 1 p.m.'

[T] i-neng-gi-e-li *inenggi eri

[M] cf. inenggi dulin 'noon'

[+] 30 - 272

332 [C] wei shi ' 1 p.m. - 3 p.m.'

[T] i-mu-a-e-li *imu'a eri

[M] cf. imahu, 'ibex' 'Hauer), but 'wild sheep' (Gabelentz). Mongol imaɣa 'goat' (cf.Ligeti, "Les inscriptions de Tyr," pp.11)

333 [C] shen shi '3 p.m. - 5 p.m.'

[T] mo-nio-e-li *monio eri

[+] 425 - 272

334 [C] you shi '5 p.m. - 7 p.m.)

[T] ti-ko-e-li *tiko eri

[+] 422 - 272

335 [C] xu shi '7 p.m. - 9 p.m.'

[T] in-da-hu-e-li *indahu eri

[+] 414 - 272

336 [C] hai shi '9 p.m. - 11 p.m.'

[T] u-gia-e-li *u[l]gia eri

[+] 415 - 272

337 [C] ye duan 'the night is short'

[T] do-bo-li-fo-ho-lo *dobori foholo

[+] 274 - 151

338 [C] lian ri 'one day after another'

[T] e-se-neng-gi *ese-nenggi?

[M] no cognate. ese 'there'

339 [C] chun han 'spring cold'

[T] nie-nie-li-ši-mu-ke *nienieri šimuke?

[+] 266 - 275

340 [C] xin nian 'new year

[T] i-če-a-nie *iče ania

[+] 193 - 285

341 [C] chun nuan 'spring warmth'

[T] nie-nie-li-du-lu-u *nienieri dulu'u

[G] tu-lu-wen (94)

[M] no cognate

[+] 266 - *

342 [C] xia ri chang 'days during the summer are long'

[T] ǰuang-li-šeu-un-go-mi *ǰuanri še'un go[l]mi

[+] lit. 'summer-sun-long'.

[+] 267 - 5-150

343 [C] qiu feng qi 'autumn wind rises'

[T] bo-lo-li-e-du-de-de-he *bolori edu de[k]de-he

[+] 268 - 9 - 114 - he

344 [C] qiu liang 'autumn cool'

[T] bo-lo-li-se-r-kun *bolori serkun

[M] serguwen

[S] s̀erĕxuN (6), serĕxuN (8) 'cool'

345 [C] xia re 'summer heat'

[T] ǰuang-li-ha-lu *ǰuanri halu(~hal[h]u)

[+] 267 - 277

346 [C] dong han 'winter cold'

[T] tu-e-li-si-mu-ke *tu'eri šimuke

[+] 269 - 275

SECTION FOUR - FLOWERS AND TREES

347 [C] hua 'flower'

[T] i-la *il[h]a

[G] yih-leh-hah (118)

[M] ilha

[S] 'ilěhaa

348 [C] guo 'fruit'

[T] tu-yu-he *tuyuhe

[G] t'uh-woh-hei (124, 525)

[M] tubihe

[S] tiufěxi, tiuvěxii

349 [C] li 'pear'

[T] ši-lu *šilu (šil[h]u ?)

[G] ših-lu (112)

[M] šulhe

[S] cf. šulěxee (6), sulěxee, suluxuu (8)

350 [C] li 'plum'

[T] fu-yo *fuyo

[G] [fu]-yoh-moh (107)

[M] foyoro 'plum', foyoro moo 'plum tree'

[+] G.107 čuen-yoh moh 縳 should be 縛

351 [C] zao 'date'

[T] zao-r *[zaor] (Ch.)

352 [C] xing 'apricot'

[T] gui *gui

[G] kuei-fah-lah (110)

[M] guilehe

[S] gulixii

[+] G.110 should be amended to kuei-lah-fah?

353 [C] mu 'tree'

[T] mo *mo

[G] moh [muh] (117)

[M] moo

[S] moo

354 [C] cai 'vegetable'

[T] su-gi *sugi

[G] so-kih (524)

[M] sogi

[S] šiogě (6), siogi (8)

355 [C] jiucai 'scallion'

[T] se-ku-le *sekule

[M] sengkule 'scallion'

[S] seměkelě

356 [C] cong 'leek'

[T] e-lu *elu

[M] elu

[S] 'ulu 'leek'

357 [C] gua 'melon'

[T] hen-ke *hengke

[G] hei-k'oh 'watermelon' (131)

[M] hengke

[S] keNkee, xeNkee

358 [C] qie 'eggplant'

[T] ha-ši *haši

[M] hasi

[S] hašii

359 [C] dou 'bean'

[T] tu-li *turi

[M] turi

[S] tiurii

360 [C] mi 'uncooked rice'

[T] be-le *bele

[G] puh-leh (530)

[M] bele

[S] bele

361 [C] dao 'rice' (still in the field)

[T] hung-pa? *hun- ?

[M] handu 'rice plant'

[+] Perhaps the character 怕 is a mistake for one pronounced du or da.

362 [C] gen 'root'

[T] da *da

[G] tah (120)

[M] da

[S] daa

363 [C] ye 'leaf'

[T] a-pu-ha *apuha?

[G] 'a-puh-hah (119)

[M] abdaha

[S] 'afĕhĕ

[+] For the reading of the character 浦 see p. 64.

364 [C] zhi 'branch'

[T] ha-r-ha *garga

[M] gargan

[S] GarĕhĕN

365 [C] liu shu 'willow tree'

[T] su-he-mo *suhe mo

[M] suhai moo 'Tamariskenbaum'

366 [C] mogu 'mushroom'

[T] fi-he *fihe

[M] no cognate

367 [C] mu'er 'Jew's ear' (edible fungus from trees: auricularia auricula judae)

[T] šang-ča *šanča

[M] sanca

368 [C] hetao 'walnut'

[T] hu-šu *hušu

[G] huh-šu (129)

[M] hûsiha 'wild walnut'

369 [C] songzi 'pine kernel'

[T] hu-li *huri

[G] huh-li (127)

[M] hûri [T]

370 [C] putao 'grape'

[T] mo-čo-o *močo'o (močo?)

[G] meh-č'uh (130)

[M] mucu

371 [C] zhenzi 'hazelnut'

[T] ši-ši *šiši

[G] ših-ših (128)

[M] sisi

372 [C] shanding er 'not identified'

[T] ši-la *šila? ~ šira?

[M] no similar word

373 [C] yu shu 'elm'

[T] hai-la-mo *haila mo

[G] hai-lah (109)

[M] hailan

[S] hialiN

[+] * *-353

374 [C] qiaomai 'buckwheat'

[T] me-le *mere

[M] mere

375 [C] luobo 'radish, turnip' *nienmuǰu?

[G] nieh-ču (132)

[T] nien-mu-ǰu

[M] no cognate

376 [C] song shu 'pine tree'

[T] hon-do *holdo (~ hondo?)

[G] huo-to-moh (104)

[M] holdon

377 [C] cao 'grass'

[T] o-r-ho *orho

[G] woh-rh-huo (116)

[M] orho

[S] 'orĕhĕ

378 [C] hong hua 'red flower'

[T] fu-liang-i-la *fulian il[h]a (~ ful[g]ian?)

[+] 1105 - 347

379 [C] jiecai 'mustard'

[T] ha-r-hi-su-gi *harhi sugi

[M] hargi

[+] * -354

380 [C] wuweizi 'type of medicine' (the seeds of the schizandra chinensis - used as a tonic)

[T] mi-su-hu-ša *misu huša

[M] misu hûsiha, 'im Walde wachsende Wilde Johannisberre'.

381 [C] renshen 'ginseng'

[T] o-r-ho-da *orhoda

[M] orhoda

382 [C] mianhua 'cotton'

[T] ku-bu *kubu

[M] kubun

[S] kuvuN

383 [C] xi xin Type of plant' (asarum sieboldi)

[T] ši-ši-men-da *šišimen da?

[M] no similar word. cf. da 'root'

384 [C] donggua 'type of melon' (benincasa cerifera)

[T] ang-ba-heng-ke *amba hengke

[+] 1154-357 (lit. big melon)

385 [C] huaishu 'locust tree' (sophora Japonica)

[T] go-lo-mo *goro mo

[M] goro 'Seidenspinnereiche, quercus mongolica'

386 [C] li mu 'chestnut tree'

[T] hu-ša-mo *huša mo

[M] hûsiha 'wild walnut'. cf. 368 'walnut' *hušu

387 [C] jie guo 'to bear fruit'

[T] u-li-he *uri-he

[M] ure- 'to become ripe'

[S] 'urěmě (6), 'urumě (8)

388 [C] shanlihong 'hill-haw'

[T] ung-pu *umpu

[M] umpu

389 [C] xing hua 'apricot blossom'

[T] gui-i-la *gui il[h]a

[+] 352-347

390 [C] baiyangshu 'poplar' *fa[l]ha mo
[T] fa-ha-mo
[M] fulha

391 [C] shu zhi 'branch of a tree'
[T] mo-ha-r-ha *mo garga
[+] 353-364

392 [C] tanshu 'sandlewood tree'
[T] gin-de-he-mo *gindehe mo
[M] no cognate

393 [C] woju cai 'lettuce'
[T] na-mo-su-gi *namo sugi
[+] * -354
[M] namu 'lettuce'

394 [C] xiao mi 'millet'
[T] ǰe-be-le *ǰe bele
[M] je
[S] jee bele
[+] * -360

395 [C] xiancai 'spinach'
[T] fi-leng-su-gi *filen sugi
[M] fiyelen
[+] * -354

396 [C] xian cai 'pickled vegetables'

[T] na-sa-su-gi *nasa sugi

[M] nasan

[+] * -354

397 [C] wang gua= huang gua 'cucumber'

[T] su-yang-hen-ke *suyan hengke

[+] 1101-357

398 [C] ku gua 'bitter melon' (a small, yellow gourd)

[T] li-wa-hen-ke *liwa hengke

[M] lugiya hengke 'lânglicher, bitterer Kurbis, Momordica charantia.'

[+] * -357

399 [C] huang mi 'yellow rice = coarse rice'

[T] fi-še-be-le *fiše bele

[M] fisihe

[+] * -360

400 [C] lin ji mi 'rice kept in a granary'

[T] gua -ni-be-lẹ *guan-i bele

[M] perhaps guwan-i bele 'official's rice'

401 [C] li hua 'pear blossom'

[T] ši-lu-i-la *šil[h]u il[h]a

[+] 349-347

402 [C] song hua 'pine blossoms'

[T] hu-li-i-la *huri il[h]a

[+] 369-347

403 [C] shu gen 'root of a tree'

[T] mo-da *mo da

[+] 353-362

404 [C] hai chi 'edible sea-weed'

[T] me-de-su-gi *mede sugi

[+] 404-354

405 [C] huang dou 'yellow bean' =(soya bean)

[T] su-yang-tu-ri *suyan turi

[+] 1101-359

406 [C] kang 'chaff'

[T] a-la *ara

[M] ara

SECTION FIVE - BIRDS AND ANIMALS

407 [C] long 'dragon'

[T] mu-du-li *muduri

[G] muh-tu-rh (135)

[M] muduri

[S] muduri

408 [C] hu 'tiger'

[T] ta-s-ha *tasha

[G] t'ah-si-hah (136)

[M] tasha

[S] tasěhě

409 [C] xiang 'elephant'

[T] su-fa *sufa

[G] su-fah (140)

[M] sufan

[S] suvaN, sufaN

410 [C] tuo 'camel'

[T] te-mu-ge *temuge

[G] t'eh-'oh (147)

[M] temen; cf. Mong. temegen

[S] temĕN

411 [C] ma 'horse'

[T] mu-li *<u>muri</u>

[G] mu-lin (138)

[M] morin

[S] moriN

412 [C] niu 'ox'

[T] i-ha *<u>iha</u>

[G] wei-han (143)

[M] ihan

[S] 'ihaN

413 [C] yang 'sheep'

[T] ho-ni *<u>honi</u>

[G] huo-ni (144)

[M] honin

[S] honiN

414 [C] quan 'dog'

[T] in-da-hu *<u>indahu</u>

[G] yin-tah-hung (147)

[M] indahûn

[S] yoněhuN (8), 'iněhuN (6)

415 [C] zhu 'pig'

[T] u-gia *<u>u[l]gia</u>

[G] wuh-li-yen (162)

[M] ulgiyan

[S] vělěgiaN (6)

[+] amended 黑 in G.162 to 里

416 [C] mao 'cat'

[T] ha-ču *haču ~ gaču ~ kaču

[M] cf. kesike

[S] cf. kesěkee, kešikee (5)

417 [C] shu 'rat'

[T] šing-ge-li *šinggeri

[G] šen-koh (149)

[M] singgeri

[S] šiŋěrě (common), šiŋěri

418 [C] lu 'deer'

[T] bu-u *bu'u

[G] puh-ku (146)

[M] buhū

[S] bohě

[+] cf. mong. buγu

419 [C] zhang 'roebuck'

[T] ši-r-ha *širga

[G] ši-rh-hah (154)

[M] sirga

420 [C] pao 'species of roe'

[T] giu *giu

[M] gio 'roe (deer)'

[+] now written 麅

421 [C] tu 'hare'

[T] gu-ma-hung *gu[l]mahun

[G] ku-lu-ma-hai (150)

[M] gûlmahûn

[S] GulĕmahuN

422 [C] ji 'chiken'

[T] ti-ko *tiko

[G] t'i-huo (161)

[M] coko

[S] coqoo

423 [C] e 'goose'

[T] niu-nie-ha *niunieha ∽ niuniaha

[G] nen[nun]-nieh-hah (159)

[M] niongniyaha

[S] niuŋĕniahĕ

424 [C] ya 'duck'

[T] nie-he *niehe

[G] mieh-hei (160)

[M] niyehe

[S] 'iixĕ

425 [C] hou 'monkey'

[T] mo-nio *monio

[G] moh-nen[nun] (152)

[M] monio

[S] moni

426 [C] she 'snake'

[T] mei-he *meihe

[G] mei-hei (165)

[M] meihe

[S] me'ixě

427 [C] bao 'leopard'

[T] ši-lu-u *šilu'u ∽ širu'u?

[+] no cognate. cf. 504.

428 [C] chong 'insect'

[T] i-mi-ha *imiha

[G] wuh-mieh-hah 'Wurm'

[M] imiyaha, umiyaha

[S] 'imahě (common), nimahě 'insect, worm'

429 [C] yan 'swallow'

[T] ši-bie-hu *šibiehu ∽ šibiahu?

[G] ših-pieh-hung (183)

[M] cf. sibirgan 'speckled swallow', cibin 'swallow'

[S] cf. civaqěN 'swallow'

430 [C] que 'small bird'

[T] se-če-(he) *sače(he)

[G] ših-č'i-hei (158)

[M] cecike

[S] cicikee

[+] The character 黑 he seems to be missing. Cf.470

431 [C] ying (should be 鷹)'hawk'

[T] gia-hu *giahu

[M] giyahun 'hawk'

[S] giahuN 'hawk'

432 [C] yu 'fish'

[T] ni-mu-ha *nimuha

[G] li-wah-hah (163)

[M] nimaha

[S] niměhaa

[+] cf. Franke: "the character read by Grube as 'wah' 襪 has, however, the pronunciation mo or ma which alone is the correct one in this case, cf. KS. ni-mang-ku."

433 [C] shizi 'lion'

[T] a-fi-a *afi'a

[G] 'a-fei (139)

[+] no cognates

434 [C] qilin 'kirin'

[T] a-sa-lang *a[r]salan

[M] cf. arsalan 'lion'

435 [C] diaoshu 'sable'

[T] se-ke *seke

[G] seh-koh (191)

[M] seke

436 [C] huangshu 'weasel'

[T] so-lo-hi *solohi

[M] solohi 'Iltis' (polecat, fitchet)

437 [C] lu 'donkey'

[T] e-he *ehe

[G] 'oh-hen (141)

[M] eihen

[S] 'e'ixeN

438 [C] hei ma 'black horse'

[T] sa-ha-liang-mu-li *sahalian muri

[+] 1103-411

439 [C] yinshu 'ermine'

[T] u-nie *unie ~ unia

[+] no cognate Cf. 442

440 [C] fenshu 'mole'

[T] mu-tu-šing-ge-li *mu[k]tu šinggeri

[M] muktun

[+] * - 417

441 [C] luozi 'mule'

[T] lao-sa *loosa

[G] lao-sah (142)

[M] losa

[S] losĕ

[+] loose † for lose; lose † for losa

442 [C] qingshu 'squirrel'

[T] u-lu-hu *uluhu

[M] ulhu 'general name for stoats and grey squirrel furs' (Gesamtname fur Hermelin - und graue Eichhornchenfelle)

443 [C] huli 'fox'

[T] do-bi *dobi

[G] cf. to-li-pih prob. to-pih-li cf. ma. dobiri 'fuchsähnliches Tier, das auf Bäume klettert'

[M] dobi

[S] diovi

444 [C] xiong 'bear'

[T] le-fu *lefu

[G] leh-fu (145)

[M] lefu

[S] lefě

445 [C] shan ma 'gelding'

[T] a-ta-mu-li *a[k]ta muri

[G] 'a-tah mu-lin (168)

[M] akta morin

[S] 'aqětě moriN

446 [C] luo ma 'mule' (=mare?)

[T] geu-mu-li *geu muri

[M] geo (morin) 'mare'

[S] ge'u

447 [C] er ma 'stallion'

[T] a-ǰa-la-mu-li *a<u>ǰara muri</u> (<u>aǰar[h]a</u>)

[G] 'a-či-rh mu-lin (170)

[M] Cf. ajirgan 'stallion , mule, male camel';
old usage: 'male dog, large hound',
Cf. ajirhan 'male dog, large hound';
old usage: 'stallion'

[S] 'ajĕrĕhaN (6), 'ajirĕhaN (8)

448 [C] ye zhu 'wild boar'

[T] ai-da *<u>aida</u>

[M] aidahan

449 [C] chi ma 'reddish horse'

[T] ǰe-r-de-mu-li *<u>ǰerde muri</u>

[M] jerde 'colour of a fox'

450 [C] ma ju 'foal'

[T] u-r-ha *<u>urha</u>? (<u>perhaps unaha</u>?)

[M] Cf. unahan 'foal'

451 [C] zong zhu:
zong: Mt. 6898: 'a bitch having one pup
at a litter' zhu 'pig'

[T] ta-ma-u-gia *<u>tama u[l]gia</u>

[M] Cf. taman 'kastrierter Eber, Borch'

452 [C] bai ma 'white horse'

[T] šang-gia-mu-li *šanggia muri

[+] 1102-411

453 [C] tian e 'swan'

[T] ha-lu *garu

[G] hah-rh-wen (185)

[M] garu

454 [C] huang niu 'yellow ox'

[T] su-yang-i-ha *šuyan iha

[+] 1101-412

455 [C] lusi 'egret'

[T] ša *ša

[G] su-'an (181)

[M] suwan

456 [C] tun zhu 'small pig'

[T] me-he-u-gia *mehe u[l]giya

[M] mehe 'versehnittene Sau', mehen 'Sau, die noch nicht geferkelt hat'.

457 [C] ?鷥鷀 = luci 'cormorant'

[T] ha-sa-ha *gasaha

[M] cf. gasha '(grosserer) Vogel'

458 [C] xianhao 'crane'

[T] bu-le-he *bulehe

[G] puh-leh-hei (182)

[M] bulehen

[S] buluxu

459 [C] ji ti 'the cock crows'

[T] ti-ko-hu-lan-bi *tiko hula-mbi

[M] hula- 'to cry out loud'

[S] hulamě

[+] 422

460 [C] haiqing 'gerfalcon'

[T] ši-mu-ko *šimuko

[G] šen-k'o-'an (187)

[M] cf. šongkon

461 [C] qingzhuang 'heron'

[T] wa-ša *waša

[M] cf. washa 'house sparrow'

cf. wasiha 'claws (of insects and birds)'

462 [C] xiqiao 'magpie'

[T] sa-tse-ha *satseha? (sakseha?)

[M] saksaha

463 [C] banjiu 'dove'

[T] a-lin-hu-tie *alin hutie

[+] 131-485

464 [C] zhiguan 'stork'

[T] wei-J̌u *weiJ̌u

[M] weijun

465 [C] yagu 'turtle-dove'

[T] hui-ho-lo *huiholo?

[G] hoei-huo-lo (184)

[M] no cognate

466 [C] anchun 'quail'

[T] mu-šu * mušu

[M] mušu

467 [C] gui 'tortoise'

[T] ai-u-ma *ai'uma

[G] 'a-yu-ma (164)

[M] aihuma

[S] 'a'ihumĕ

468 [C] wuya 'crow'

[T] ha-ha *gaha

[G] hah-hah (157)

[M] gaha

[S] Gahĕ

469 [C] yaoying 'kite'

[T] fi-le *file

[M] cf. fiyelen 'gelbschnabeliges Vogeljunges'

470 [C] huang que 'golden oriole'

[T] gui-li-se-če-he *<u>guili sečehe</u>

[M] gulin cecike

[+] * - 430

471 [C] pangxie 'crab'

[T] i-ču-he *<u>ičuhe?</u>

[M] no cognate

472 [C] luoyi 'ant'

[T] i-r-hue *<u>irhue</u>

[M] yerhuwe

[S] yurĕ'imahĕ

473 [C] zhizhu 'spider'

[T] he-go *<u>hego?</u>

[M] cf. helmehen

[S] cf. xemĕxĕN

[+] text probably corrupt.

474 [C] shi 'louse'

[T] ti-he *<u>tihe</u>

[M] cihe

[S] cixee

475 [C] hudie 'butterfly'

[T] ge-bo *<u>gebo?</u>

[M] cf. gefehe

[+] text probably corrupt.

476 [C] wenchong 'mosquito'
[T] ha-r-ma *galma
[M] galman
[S] GalěměN

477 [C] cangying 'fly'
[T] de-r-hue *derhue
[M] derhuwe
[S] durěvee (6), duruvuu (8)

478 [C] jiao 'horn'
[T] wei-he *weihe
[G] wuh-ye-hei (602)
[M] weihe / uihe
[S] viixe

479 [C] ti 'hoof'
[T] fa-ta *fat[h]a
[M] fatha
[S] fatěhě, fatěqě

480 [C] zong 'mane'
[T] de-li *deli
[M] delun
[S] deläN (6), duluN (8)

481 [C] wei 'tail'

[T] u-če *uče (u[n]če?)

[M] uncehen

[S] 'uNcixěN (6), 'uNciuxiuN, 'iuNciuxiuN (8)

482 [C] mao 'hair'

[T] fun-he *funhe

[G] fen-yih-li-hei (493, 515)

[M] funiyehe

[S] fenixě

483 [C] qingting 'dragonfly'

[T] fo-lo-gu *fologu ~ forogu?

[M] no cognate.

484 [C] cuzhi 'cricket'

[T] gu-lu-ǰi *guruǰi

[M] gurjen

485 [C] gezi 'pigeon'

[T] hu-tie *hutie

[M] kuwecihe

[S] gucixee

486 [C] long gua 'dragon + hang?'

[T] mu-du-li-la-ki-ha *muduri laki-ha

[M] lakiya- 'to hang'

[+] 407 - * - ha. (unidentified allusion)

487 [C] muxiang 'female elephant'

[T] e-mi-le-su-fa *emile sufa

[M] emile 'female, applied to birds'

[+] * - 409

488 [C] hu xiao 'tiger roars'

[T] ta-s-ha-hu-lan-bi *tasha hula-mbi

[+] 408 - 459

489 [C] long xi shui 'dragon + play + water'?

[T] mu-du-li-mu-kei-go-ti-bi *muduri muke goti-bi

[M] goci- 'to tumble' (as of water)

[+] 407-132 - *-bi (unidentified allusion)

490 [C] gongxiang 'male elephant'

[T] a-mi-la-su-fa *amila sufa

[M] amila 'male, applied to birds'

[+] * - 409

491 [C] zhan ma 'warhorse'

[T] so-li-la-mu-li *sori-ra muri

[G] cf. so-li-tu-man (455, 484) 'to fight'

[M] no cognate. cf. sorindu- 'sich gegenseitig stossen'

492 [C] hu yao 'tiger bites'

[T] ta-s-ha-ung-bi * tasha u-mbi (?)

[+]

408 - cf. 1040 - mbi

493 [C] gengniu 'ploughing ox'

[T] u-ši-ta-li-le-i-ha *uši tari-re iha

[M] tari- 'till, plough'

[S] tiarimě

[+] 142 - * - re-412

494 [C] yinhe ma 'horse with silver coloured hair'

[T] kung-go-li-mu-li *kunggori muri

[M] konggoro morin -'isabellenfarbiges Pferd'

[+] on reading for 國 see page 66.

495 [C] hongsha ma 'horse with red and white hair'

[T] fu-liang-bo-lo-mu-li *fulian boro muri

[M] cf. burulu < Mong. burul
'Rotschimmel' =red and grey or
white horse.'

[ ] 1105 - * - 411

496 [C] feng gou 'mad dog'

[T] e-du-le-he-in-da-hu *edulehe indahu

[+] 702-414

497 [C] ma si 'horse neighs'

[T] mu-li-hu-lan-bi *muri hula-mbi

[+] 411 - 459

498 [C] xiao gou 'small dog'

[T] nie-ha *<u>niaha</u>

[M] niyahan

499 [C] xiao zhu 'small pig'

[T] a-ša-mi-ho *<u>aša miho</u>

[M] mihan 'young pig'

[S] mihaN

[+] 1155 - *

500 [C] yinghuochong 'glow-worm'

[T] ju-šin-be *<u>jušimbe</u>

[M] cf. juciba

501 [C] jieyang 'wether'

[T] a-ta-la-ho-hi *a[k]tala honi

[M] aktala - 'to castrate'

502 [C] huang yang 'yellow goat'

[T] ǰe-li *<u>ǰeri</u>

[M] jeren 'Mongolian Antelope'

[+] cf. mong. jegere 'gazelle'

503 [C] daimei mao 'tortoise-shell (colour) cat'

[T] su-yang-i-la-ha-ču *<u>suyan il[h]a haču ~ gaču</u>

[+] 1101 - 347 - 416

504 [C] jinqian bao 'leopard'

[T] ya-r-ha *yarha

[G] ya-lah (148)

[M] yarha

[S] yarehe

505 [C] lumao gui 'green-haired tortoise'

[T] nien-gia-fun-he-ai-u-ma *niengia funhe ai'uma

[+] 1100 - 482 -467

506 [C] huang ying 'yellow hawk'

[T] su-yang-gia-hu *suyan giahu

[+] 1101 - 431

507 [C] ye mao 'wild cat'

[T] u-če-hi *učehi

[M] ujirhi

508 [C] nian yu 'catfish'

[T] la-ha-ni-mu-ha *laha nimuha

[M] laha 'catfish'

[+] * - 432

509 [C] diao ying 'Falcon' (type of)

[T] gu-di *gudi

[M] no cognate.

510 [C] milu 'the tailed deer' (Mt. 4452)

[T] ǰo-lo-bu-u *ǰolo bu'u

[M] jolo buhû 'Mutterwild'

511 [C] bianfu 'bat'

[T] e-ǰu-me *eǰume

[M] no cognate.

512 [C] ye ji 'pheasant'

[T] u-lu-ma *ul[h]uma

[G] wuh-lu-wuh-ma (188)

[M] ulhûma

[S] 'olĕhĕmĕ (6), 'olĕhumĕ (8)

513 [C] hali 'clam'

[T] ta-hu-da *tahuda? (perh. tahura)

[M] tahûra

[+] possibly 荅 da is a mistake for 剌 ra.

514 [C] liyu 'carp'

[T] tu-še-ni-mu-ha *tuše nimuha

[M] no cognate.

[+] * - 432

515 [C] weishu 'hedgehog'

[T] seng-ge *sengge

[M] sengge

[S] seŋĕ

516 [C] xia 'shrimp'

[T] hi-te *hite

[M] no cognate.

517 [C] mifeng 'bee'

[T] sui-lang *suilan

[M] suilan

[S] s̀iuliaa

518 [C] yuanyang 'mandarin duck'

[T] gu-ya-hung *guyahun

[G] ku-ya-huh (180)

[M] guyahu

519 [C] xiangya 'ivory'

[T] su-fa-wei-he *sufa weihe

[G] su-fah wei-hei (582)

[+] 409 - 478

520 [C] fei ma 'fat horse'

[T] ta-lu-mu-li *tar[h]u muri

[+] 707 (taru'u) - 411

521 [C] gou yao 'dog bites'

[T] in-da-hu-ung-bi *indahu u-mbi

[+] 414 - cf. 1040 - mbi

522 [C] shou ma 'thin horse'

[T] tu-r-ha-mu-li *turga muri

[+] t01 - 492

523 [C] shizi mao 'lion, cat'

[T] a-fi-a-ha-cu *afi'a haču ~ gaču

[+] 433 - 416

524 [C] gong ji 'cock'

[T] a-mi-la-ti-ko amila tiko

[+] 490 - 422

525 [C] mu ji 'hen'

[T] e-mi-le ti-ko *emile tiko

[+] 487 - 422

SECTION SIX - BUILDINGS

526 [C] fang 'house'

[T] bo *bo

[M] boo

[S] boo

527 [C] men 'door'

[T] u-či *uči

[M] uce

[S] 'ucii

528 [C] fang yang 'the eaves of a house'

[T] bo-ši-hi-mu-ha *bo šihi muha

[M] sihin 'der geschweiFt vorspringende Teil des chinesischen Daches'
mohon 'end'

529 [C] wa fang 'tiled house'

[T] wa-ze-bo *waze bo

[M] wase 'Dachziegel'<Ch.

530 [C] cao fang 'thatched house'

[T] o-r-ho-bo *orho bo

[+] 377-526

531 [C] ma fang 'stable'

[T] mu-li-bo *muri bo

[+] 411-526

532 [C] zhu juan 'pig-sty'

[T] u-gia-ho-lo *u[l]gia hor[h]o

[M] horho 'stable'

[S] horěhěN

[+] 415-*

533 [C] yanglan 'sheep-pen'

[T] ho-ni-ho-lo *honi hor[h]o

[+] 413-532

534 [C] lin she should be niu she 'cattle-shed'

[T] i-ha-ho-ro *iha hor[h]o

[+] 412-532

535 [C] yanglan 'sheep pen'

[T] tai-u mistake for No.536

536 [C] tuo 'large tie beams'

[T] tai-u *tai'u (taiwu?)

[+] Same as 536. Presumably 杔 is a mistake for 柁

537 [C] liang 'beam (of a house)'

[T] tai-u (?) *tai'u (taiwu?)

[G] t'ai-pen (207)

[M] taibu

[+] Presumably 伏 is a mistake for 兀 Cf. 535, 536.

538 [C] chuan 'beam, rafter'

[T] so *so

[M] son

539 [C] gai fang 'build a house'

[T] bo-a-lan-bi *bo ara-mbi

[M] ara- 'to make, to do'

[S] 'arĕmĕ

[+] 526 - *

540 [C] ta 'pagoda'

[T] su-bu-an *subu'an (subu[rh]an?)

[M] subarhan

[S] suvarĕhĕN

541 [C]zhe fang'demolish a house'

[T] bo-e-feng-bi *bo efe-mbi

[M] cf. efuje-,

efule -

542 [C] xin fang 'new house'

[T] i-če-bo *iče bo

[+] 193-526

543 [C] zao huo 'stove, furnace'

[T] ǰu-u *ǰu'u? ~ ǰu?

[M] jun 'hearth, stoking mouth of the heating flue'

[S] juN id.

544 [C] yantong 'chimney'

[T] hu-lang *hulan

[M] hulan

[S] hulaN

545 [C] baozi 'screen'

[T] fang-ča *fanča

[+] perhaps the same word as 614 'flag' *fanča (T.凡察)

546 [C] chuang 'window'

[T] fa *fa

[G] fah-'a (209)

[M] fa

[S] faa

547 [C] ban 'board'

[T] u-te *ute (u[n]te?)

[M] undehen

548 [C] huang dian 'imperial palace'

[T] o-r-do-ha-an-bo *ordo ha'an bo

[M] ordo 'Kaiserpalast'

[≠] * - 653-526

549 [C] xiu fang 'repair a house'

[T] bo-da-sa-bi *bo dasa-bi

[M] dasa-

[S] cf. dasěmě, 'to cure, to heal'

550 [C] guanfang buxu zuo jian 'it is not permitted to run around(?) in the officer's house'

[T] gua-ni-bo-u-me-ha-sa-la *guan-i bo ume hasa-ra

[M] perhaps hasa - 'to make haste, hurry'

[≠] guan < Ch.-i-526-neg- *-ra

551 [C] men chuang buxu shaohui 'it is not permitted to burn doors and windows'

[T] u-či-fa-u-me-de-di-le *uči fa ume dedi-re

[≠] 527-546-neg-1047

552 [C] jijian fang 'a house with several rooms'

[T] mu-gian-bo *mu? gian bo

[M] giyan < Ch. mu= ? Perhaps mistake.

553 [C] libu yamen 'Board of Rites'

[T] li-bu-ha-fa *[li bu] hafa

[M] cf. hafan 'official'

[S] cf. havěN 'id.'

[+] li bu < Ch.

554 [C] bingbuyamen 'Board of War'

[T] bing-bu-ha-fa *[bing bu] hafa

[+] *-553 bing bu < Ch.

555 [C] jilong 'chicken cage'

[T] ti-ko-šo-lo *tiko šoro

[M] šoro

[+] 422-*

556 [C] kang 'brick-bed, 'kang' '

[T] na-ha *naha

[M] nahan

[S] naḥěN 'underfloor heating flue'

557 [C] guan yi 'post-house'

[T] guan-i *[guan i]

[+] < Ch.

558 [C] da men 'main door' (lit. 'big door')

[T] ang-ba-du-ha *amba duka

[G] tu-hah[ka] (201)

[M] duka

[S] duqaa

[+] 1154 - *

559 [C] yimen 'the middle gate of a yamen'

[T] ši-de-ki-du-ha *šideki duka

[M] perhaps siden 'Zwischenraum'

560 [C] jiaomen 'side gate'

[T] da-ba-ki-du-ha *da[l]baki duka

[M] dalbaki 'on the side'

561 [C] zhu 'pillar (in a house)'

[T] tu-la *tura

[G] t'uh-lah (208)

[M] tura

[S] turaa 'post'

SECTION SEVEN - TOOLS AND UTENSILS

562 [C] zhong 'bell'

[T] ǰung *ǰung (Ch.)

[S] juŋě

563 [C] gu 'drum'

[T] tung-ke *tungke

[G] t'ung-k'en (256)

[M] tungken

[S] tuNkěN

564 [C] zhi 'paper'

[T] hao-ša *hooša

[G] hao-ša (222)

[M] hoošan

[S] hoŝiN, ha'uŝaN 'paper offerings used in ancestry worship ritual'

565 [C] mo 'ink'

[T] be-he *behe

[G] poh-hei (123)

[M] behe

[S] bexee

566 [C] bi 'pen, writing instrument'

[T] fi *fi

[G] fei

[M] fi

[S] fii

567 [C] yan 'ink-slab'

[T] se *se

[G] seh[sai] (225)

[M] yuwan < Ch.

568 [C] zhuo 'table'

[T] de-le *dere

[G] t'eh-'oh (238)

[M] dere

[S] dere

569 [C] deng 'bench'

[T] mu-lang *mulan

[G] muh-lah (239)

[M] mulan

570 [C] wan 'bowl'

[T] mo-lo *moro

[G] moh-lo (246)

[M] moro

[S] morĕ

571 [C] die 'plate'

[T] fi-la *fila

[G] fei-lah (243)

[M] fila

[S] filaa

572 [C] pen 'basin'

[T] fun-ze *funze (Ch.)

[M] fengse < Ch.

573 [C] guo 'cooking pot'

[T] mu-če *muče

[G] muh-sien (244)

[M] mucen

[S] mecěN

[+] Grube suggests M. musihi, mušeku 'Schöpfkelle'.

574 [C] hu 'pot, jug'

[T] tang-ping *tampin

[M] tampin < Ch.

575 [C] qiang 'spear'

[T] gi-da *gida

[G] kih-tah (234)

[M] gida

[S] gidaa

576 [C] dao 'knife'

[T] hue-ši *hueši

[M] huwesi

[S] kùsii

577 [C] kui 'helmet'

[T] sa-ča *sača

[G] sah-č'a

[M] saca

578 [C] jia 'armour'

[T] u-ši *u[k]ši

[G] wuh-č'eng-yin (233)

[M] uksin

[S] 'uxěšiN

579 [C] gong 'bow' (n)

[T] be-li *beri

[G] poh-li (236)

[M] beri

[S] berii

580 [C] jian 'arrow'

[C] nie-lu *nieru

[G] ni-lu (237)

[M] niru

[S] niurě, yurě

581 [C] jing 'mirror'

[T] me-le-ku *meleku? (=buleku?)

[G] puh-lung[nung]-k'u (251)

[M] buleku

[S] buluNku, buleku

[+] Note the similarity of the Sibe form to that found in Grube. The character me 墨 must be a mistake.

582 [C] pan 'dish'
[T] a-li-gu *aligu
[G] 'a-li-k'ú (242)
[M] aliku

583 [C] zhu 'chopsticks'
[T] sa-pa (ba) *saba? ~ sapa? ~ *sab[k]a?
[M] sabka
[S] safěqě

584 [C] ping 'bottle, vase'
[T] hua-ping *huaping (< Ch.)

585 [C] fu 'axe'
[T] su-he *suhe
[M] suhe
[S] suxee, suxuu

586 [C] ju 'saw' (n)
[T] fu-fung *fufun
[M] fufun

587 [C] qiao 'shovel'
[T] u-tu *utu
[M] no cognate

588 [C] suo 'lock'

[T] ya-ši-gu *<u>yašigu</u>

[M] yoose

[S] yosě

[≠] M. yoose < Ch. yaoshi 'key'. J. yaši-gu same word?

589 [C] yao 'key'

[T] suan-ko *<u>suangko?</u>

[M] anikû

590 [C] xian 'thread'

[T] tung-gu *<u>tunggu</u>

[G] t'oh-kuo (250)

[M] tonggo

[S] toŋě

591 [C] xizi 'mat'

[T] de-r-hi *<u>derhi</u>

[M] derhi

[S] dirixi

592 [C] zhentou 'pillow'

[T] ti-r-gu *<u>tirgu</u>

[G] t'i-leh-k'u (550)

[M] cirku

[S] cúnuku (8), cunúku (6)

593 [C] jian 'scissors'

[T] ha-dza *hadza?

[G] hah-tsï-hah (252)-

[M] hasaha

[S] hasěhě

594 [C] zhen 'needle'

[T] u-me *u[l]me

[G] wuh-lu-meh (249)

[M] ulme

[S] 'unuu

595 [C] bizi 'comb' (a fine-toothed comb)

[T] me-r-he *merhe

[M] merhe

[S] merěxě

596 [C] shuzi 'comb' (a coarse comb)

[T] i-di-fu *idifu

[G] yih-rh-tih-hung (549)

[M] ijifun

597 [C] tong 'bucket'

[T] hu-niu *huniu

[M] hunio

[S] xuni

598 [C] shan 'fan'

[T] fu-se-gu *fusegu (fus[h]egu)

[G] fuh-seh-ku (221)

[M] fusheku

599 [C] lihua 'plough'

[T] u-pu-ha-lang *upu ~ufu halan

[M] ofoho 'plough'
halhan 'plough'

[+] For the reading of the character 浦 pu/fu see p. 61.

600 [C] majiangsheng 'bridle'

[T] mu-li-ya-r-fu *muri yarfu

[M] yarfun 'am Ring des Zaum-zeugs befestigtes Leitseil für Lasftiere'

601 [C] chi 'spoon'

[T] sa-fi *safi

[M] no cognates

602 [C] zhou 'broom'

[T] e-r-gu *ergu

[M] eriku

[S] 'irěkě

603 [C] bo 'winnowing fan'
[T] fi-u *fi'u [fiyu?]
[M] fiyoo

604 [C] che 'vehicle'
[T] se-ǰe *seǰe
[G] seh-če (253)
[M] sejen
[S] sejĕN

605 [C] wang 'net'
[T] i-le *ile
[M] ile

606 [C] ling 'small bell'
[T] hung-go *hunggo
[M] honggon
[S] hoŋĕN

607 [C] sheng 'string, rope'
[T] fu-ta *futa
[M] futa
[S] fĕtaa

608 [C] ti 'drawer'
[T] na-mu-ki *namuki
[M] namki

609 [C] jiuzhong 'wine cup'

[T] nu-le-hu-ta *nure huta

[+] 1008-1083

610 [C] niuche 'ox-cart'

[T] i-ha-se-ǰe *iha seǰe

[+] 412-604

611 [C] anzuo 'saddle cushion'

[T] sao-fu *soofu

[M] soforo

612 [C] zhangfang 'tent'

[T] ča-ča-li *čačari

[G] čah-č'ih-li (214)

[M] cacari

613 [C] deng 'stirrup'

[T] tu-fu *tufu

[G] t'uh-fu (231)

[M] tufun

614 [C] qi 'flag'

[T] fan-ča * fanča?

[G] fan-nah-rh (220)

[M] cf. fangse 'pennant' < Ch. 幡子

615 [C] chan 'saddle-flap'

[T] he-u-te *he'ute

[G] hei-puh-t'eh 'Sattelverzierung?' (227)

[M] habta 'Sattelflugel'

[+] Grube suggests hebtehe 'Weibergurt'
(im Gegensatz zu habtaha 'Mannergurt')

616 [C] qiu 'crupper'

[T] hu-da-la *hudara

[G] huh-tih-lah (228)

[M] kûdargan

[+] Ligeti ("Anciens éléments" p.235) reconstructs xudira for the Grube form.

617 [C] tizi 'ladder'

[T] wang *wan

[M] wan

[S] vaN

618 [C] chuan 'boat'

[T] di-ha *diha

[G] tih-hai (254)

[M] jaha

619 [C] banxiang 'a chest made of boards?'

[T] u-te-siang-ze *ute (u[n]te?) siangze (Ch.)

[M] cf. undehen 'board'

[+] 547 - *

620 [C] yaodao 'dagger'

[T] lo-ho *loho

[G] lo-huo 'Schwert'

[M] loho

[S] lohě 'saber'

621 [C] lian dao 'sickle'

[T] ha-tu *hatu

[M] hadufun; hadu- 'to cut with a sickle'

622 [C] liántou 'reins'

[T] ha-da-la *hadala

[G] ? t'ah-tah (229)

[M] hadala

[S] hadělě, qadělě 'bit (of harness)'

623 [C] ma'anzi '[horse] saddle'

[T] mu-li-an-ge-mu *muri anggemu

[G] 'en-koh-mai (226)

[M] enggemu

[S] 'eměŋě

[+] 411 - *

624 [C] macao 'trough [for horses]'

[T] mu-li-hu-ži *muri huži

[M] huju

[S] xujuN

[+] 411 - *

625 [C] bian 'whip'

[T] su-ši-ha *susiha

[G] su-ših-kai (230)

[M] šusiha

[S] s̀ušihaa (6), s̀iušihaa (6,8), sušihaa(8)

626 [C] gou 'hook'

[T] go-ho *goho

[M] gohon

[S] Gohě

627 [C] tuhaobi 'rabbit's hair brush = a fine writing brush'

[T] gu-ma-hung-fun-he-fi *gu[l]mahun funhe fi

[+] 420-482-566

628 [C] jin kui 'golden helmet'

[T] an-ču-sa-ča *alču ~ anču sača

[+] 1065 - 577

629 [C] chao zhong 'palace bell'

[T] o-r-do-jung *ordo ǰung

[+] 548 - 562

630 [C] geng'gu 'drum for marking each two hour period'

[T] ging-du-le-tung-ke *ging dure tungke

[+] 316 - 808 -re - 563

631 [C] jiutan 'jug for wine'

[T] nu-le-ma-lu *nure malu

[M] malu 'jug'

[S] malě

[+] 1008 - *

632 [C] ciwan 'porcelain bowl'

[T] tu-hu-lu *tuhuru?

[M] cf. tomoro 'large bowl'

[+] The character hu 忽 is presumably a mistake for one pronounced mo.

633 [C] dudai 'girth'

[T] o-lo *olo

[M] olon

634 [C] dengtai 'table for lamp?'

[T] fi-u-la-gu *fi'ulagu?

[G] cf. 247 fei-pen 'Lampe'

[M] no cognate?

635 [C] geyang pan 'dish for cutting sheep (meat)'

[T] ho-ni-fi-ta-a-li-gu *honi fita aligu

[M] faita- 'to cut (off)'

[+] 413 - * - 582

636 [C] fangche 'spinning wheel'

[T] fo-lo-gu *forogu

[M] forko 'Spinnrad'

[S] forěqu 'well pulley'

637 [C] yingfu 'chowry'

[T] de-r-hue-bo-do *derhue bodo (?)

[M] derhuwe bašakû

[+] is bo a mistake for a character pronounced ša?

638 [C] yuwang 'fish net'

[T] ni-mu-ha-a-su *nimuha asu

[M] asu

[S] 'asě

[+] 432 - *

639 [C] pipa 'p'i-p'a'

[T] ku-lu *kuru

[M] hûru 'maul-tronnel mit Bambauzunge'

[+] cf. Mongol quɣur, quur 'balalaika guitare, See : L. Ligeti, "Les anciens éléments" p.235.

640 [C] da wei wang 'a net for hunting'

[T] sa-ha-da-i-le *sahada ile

[M] sahada - 'ein kleines Kesseltreiben abhalten'

[+] * - 605

641 [C] huqin 'Chinese Violin'

[T] ki-ǰa-li *kiǰari? ~ kiǰali?

[M] no equivalent. Manchu for huqin is onggocon. There are, however, the words kin (Ch. 琴) and kituhan (Ch. 琴 + yatuhan).

642 [C] beiluo 'a military musical instrument'

[T] bu-lu-dun-bi *burudu-mbi

[M] burde - 'das Muschelhorn blasen'

643 [C] suona 'a trumpet-like wind instrument'

[T] ya-hu-hi *yahuhi?

[M] no cognate

644 [C] yundou 'flat iron'

[T] hu-ši-gu *hušigu

[M] huwešeku

645 [C] tie kui 'iron helmet'

[T] se-le-sa-ča *sele sača

[+] 1078-577

646 [C] tie suo 'iron lock'

[T] se-le-ya-ši-gu *sele yašigu

[+] 1078-588

647 [C] tong gu 'bronze drum'

[T] ši-li-tung-ke *širi tungke

[+] 1067-563

648 [C] pi jia 'hide armour'

[T] su-gu-u-ši *<u>sugu u[k]ši</u>

[+] 895-578

649 [C] tie jia 'iron armour'

[T] se-le-u-ši *<u>sele u[k]ši</u>

[+] 1078-578

650 [C] huo jian 'fire arrow'

[T] to-nie-lu *<u>ta ∽ to nieru</u>

[+] 1013-580

651 [C] zhuzhang 'walking stick, crutch'

[T] tui-fu *<u>tuifu ∽ teifu?</u>

[M] teifun 'crutch'

[S] te 'ifuN

652 [C] yusan 'umbrella'

[T] a-gu-san *<u>agu san</u>

[M] ma. for umbrella is sara.
J. san < Ch.傘

[+] 3 - *

SECTION EIGHT - PEOPLE

653 [C] huangdi 'emperor'

[T] ha-an *ha'an

[G] han-'an-ni (272)

[M] han cf. mo. qaɣan

[S] haaN

654 [C] guan 'official'

[T] bei-le *beile

[G] [pĭh-t'eh-hei] pei-leh (227)

[M] beile

655 [C] li 'clerk'

[T] bi-te-ši *bit[h]e ši

[+] ši < Ch. 師 ?

[+] 1095 - *

656 [C] gong 'father in law'

[T] a-mu-ha *amuha

[M] amha

[S] 'aměhě

657 [C] da ren 'important man (lit. big man)'

[T] ang-ba-nie-ma *amba nie [l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[G] nieh-rh-ma (331)

[M] niyalma

[S] naŋĕ

[+] 1154 - *

658 [C] min 'people'

[T] i-te *ite (i[l]te?)

[G] yih-t'eh-'oh (288, 297)

[M] Cf. irgen

[S] Cf. 'irĕxeN

[+] Ligeti, "Note préliminiare", p.222, reconstructs ilde for the Grube form on the basis of nanaï elda.

659 [C] jun 'army' (= junren 'soldier' ?)

[T] čao-ha * čooha

[G] č'ao-hah (296)

[M] cooha 'soldier'

[S] cuahĕ

660 [C] po 'mother-in-law'

[T] e-mu-he *emuhe

[M] emhe

[S] 'emĕxĕ

661 [C] fu 'father'

[T] a-ma *ama

[G] 'a-min (282)

[M] ama

[S] 'amě

662 [C] xiong 'elder brother'

[T] a-hung *ahun

[G] 'a-hun-wen (286)

[M] ahûn

[S] cf. 'ahuNduu 'brother'

663 [C] jie 'elder sister'

[T] ge-ge *gege

[M] gege

[S] gexee

664 [C] mei 'younger sister'

[T] neu-u *neu'u

[G] nieh-hun-wen (291)

[M] non

[S] nuN

665 [C] qiong 'poor'

[T] ya-da-hung *yadahun

[M] yadahûn

[S] yaděhěN

666 [C] chou 'ugly'

[T] eu-sung *eusun

[G] 'oh-wu (716)

[M] cf. ersun

[S] cf. 'erĕsuN

667 [C] deng 'wait'

[T] a-li-su *ali-su

[M] aliya- 'to wait'

[S] 'ialimĕ

[+] suffix - su = imperative.

668 [C] wo 'I, me'

[T] bi *bi

[G] cf. mih-ni (853)

[M] bi 'I', mini 'mine'

[S] bii, mini

669 [C] bomu, 'aunt' (wife of father's elder brother)

[T] he-he-sa-da *hehe sa[k]da

[M] hehe 'woman, female'

[S] xexĕ

[+] *- 678

670 [C] sao 'sister-in-law'

[T] a-že *aže

[M] aša 'elder brother's wife'

[S] 'ašě, 'asě 'id.'

671 [C] mu 'mother'

[T] e-me *eme

[M] cf. eniye

[S] cf. 'eni, 'eni'ee

672 [C] di 'younger brother'

[S] deu *deu

[G] teu-wuh-wen (287)

[M] deo

[S] duu

673 [C] sun 'grandson'

[T] o-mo-lo *omolo

[G] woh-moh-lo (285)

[M] omolo

[S] 'omělě

674 [C] nü 'girl'

[T] sa-lan-ǰui *saran ǰui ∽ sar[g]an ǰui

[M] sargan jui

[S] saheNji

675 [C] er 'boy'

[T] ha-ha-ǰui *haha ǰui

[M] haha 'man, male'
jui 'child'

[G] hah-hah-'ai (298)
čui-yih (294)

[S] hahĕ
jii

676 [C] jun 'handsome'

[T] ho-ǰo *hoǰo

[M] hojo 'healthy, fine'

[S] hojĕ

677 [C] ni 'you'

[T] ši *ši

[M] si

[S] s̀ii

678 [C] bofu 'uncle' (father's elder brother)

[T] sa-da *sa[k]da?

[M] perhaps sakda 'old' ?

679 [C] shenmu 'aunt' (wife of father's
younger brother)

[T] u-he-me *uheme

[M] uhume

680 [C] shufu 'uncle' (father's younger brother)

[T] e-še-he *ešehe

[M] ecike

681 [C] nuxu 'son-in-law'

[T] ho-di *hodi

[G] huo-tih-woh (289)

[M] hojihon

[S] hoč̌huN, hocuhuN

682 [C] qinjia 'relatives'

[T] sa-du *sadu

[G] cf. sah-tu-kai (683)

[M] sadun

683 [C] jia ren 'member of a family' (?)

[T] bo-i-nie-ma *bo-i nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[+] 526 - i - 657

684 [C] xiaojiu 'brother-in-law' (wife's elder brother)

[T] me-ye *meye

[M] meye

685 [C] beiyou 'small, young'

[T] a-ša *aša

[M] asihan

[+] cf. 1155

686 [C] jiachang 'master of a family'

[T] e-že *<u>eže</u>

[G] 'oh-žan (-ni) (792)

[M] ejen

[S] 'ejěN

[+] see comments p.31.

687 [C] nubei 'slave'

[T] a-ha *<u>aha</u>

[G] 'a-hah-'ai

[M] aha

[S] 'ahě 'servant'

688 [C] laoshi 'honest'

[T] ton-do *<u>tondo</u>

[G] t'uan-to (407)

[M] tondo

[S] toNdě, 'straight, honest'

689 [C] laoren 'old man'

[T] sa-da-nie-ma *<u>sa[k]da nie[l]ma</u> ~ <u>nia[l]ma</u>

[M] sakda 'old'

[S] saheědě

[+] * - 657

690 [C] shaoren 'young man'

[T] a-ša-nie-ma *aša nie[l]ma ∽ nia[l]ma

[+] 1155 (685) - 657

691 [C] mujiu 'uncle' (maternal uncle)

[T] na-ha-ču *nagaču ∽ nahaču

[M] nakcu

[+] Ligeti, "Anciens éléments", p.235, has some comments on this word.

692 [C] haoren 'good man'

[T] sai-in-nie-ma *sain nie[l]ma ∽ nia[l]ma

[G] sai-yin (696)

[M] sain

[S] s̀iaN (6), siaN (8)

693 [C] fu ren 'rich man'

[T] bai-ya-nie-ma *baya nie[l]ma ∽ nia[l]ma

[G] poh-yang (or pai-yang?) (346)

[M] bayan

[S] ba'iN

694 [C] dai ren 'bad man'

[T] e-he-nie-ma *ehe nie[l]ma ∽ nia[l]ma

[G] 'oh-hei-poh nieh-rh-ma (337)

[M] ehe

[S] 'exě 'evil, wicked'

695 [C] yinjiang 'silversmith'

[T] meng-gu-fa-ši *menggu ~ munggu fa[k]ši

[+] 1066 - 750

696 [C] en ren 'benefactor'

[T] bai-li-nie-ma *baili nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[M] baili 'grace, favour, charm'

697 [C] ranjiang 'dyer'

[T] i-če-fa-ši *iče fa[k]ši

[M] ice- 'to dye'

[S] 'icimě

[+] *- 750

698 [C] tongjiang 'bronzesmith'

[T] ši-li-fa-ši *širi fa[k]ši

[+] 1067 - 750

699 [C] mazi 'pockmarked person'

[T] be-tu *betu

[M] no cognate

700 [C] longzi 'deaf person'

[T] du-tu *dutu

[M] dutu

[S] dutu

701 [C] shouzi 'thin person'

[T] tu-r-ha *turha ~ turga

[G] t'uh-hah (519)

[M] turga, + turha

702 [C] fengzi 'mad person'

[T] e-du-le-he *edule-he

[M] edule- 'to catch cold' edu- 'wind'

[+] cf. 496 'mad dog' *edule-he indahu.
It seems edule- in Jurchen had the
connotation of 'go mad'. Suffix - he.

703 [C] xiazi 'blind person'

[T] do *do

[M] dogo

[S] dohě

704 [C] da ge 'eldest brother'

[T] ang-ha-a-hung *amba ahun

[+] 1154 - 662

705 [C] da jie 'eldest sister'

[T] ang-ba-ge-ge *amba gege

[+] 1154 - 663

706 [C] jinshen 'careful'

[T] ya-či *yači

[M] no cognate.

707 [C] fei 'fat'

[T] ta-lu-u taru'u

[G] t'ah-wen (518)

[M] tarhûn

[S] tarĕhuN

708 [C] shua 'to play'

[T] e-fi-bi *efi-bi

[M] efi-, +efiye-

[S] 'ifimĕ

709 [C] chi 'late'

[T] gui-da-ha *guida-ha

[M] goida - 'lange währen, (an)dauern'

[S] Go'idamĕ 'to take a long time'

710 [C] tao 'escape'

[T] u-ha-ha *uka-ha

[M] uka-

[S] 'uNqamĕ, 'uqamĕ

711 [C] yazi 'dumb person'

[T] he-le *hele

[M] hele

[S] xelĕ

712 [C] chizi 'fool'

[T] yu-tu *yutu

[M] yoto

713 [C] er ge 'second (eldest) brother'

[T] ǰa-ti-a-hung *ǰati ahun

[M] jacin 'second'

[S] jiaci

[+] *- 662

714 [C] er jie 'second (eldest) sister'

[T] ǰa-ti-ge-ge *ǰati gege

[+] 713-663

715 [C] qingbao 'thoughtless, frivolous'

[T] wei-hu-ku *weihuku

[M] weihuken 'leicht, leichtfertig'

[S] cf. ve'ixukĕN 'light', mild (of flàvour)'

716 [C] chou 'sad'

[T] ši-na-bi *šina-bi

[G] šen-nah-lah (375)

[M] cf. sinagan

[S] cf. šinĕhaN 'mourning'

717 [C] shi 'yes'

[T] i-nu *inu

[G] yih-na (706)

[M] inu

[S] 'iN 'too, also'

718 [C] qi 'rise'

[T] i-li *ili

[G] yih-lih-pen (424)

[M] ili-

[S] 'iimě 'to rise, get up, standup'

'ilamě 'to stop, to help, to stand up'

719 [C] zi 'child'

[T] ǰui *ǰui

[G] čui-yih (294)

[M] jui

[S] jii

720 [C] jia nu 'a family servant'

[T] bo-i-su-gu *bo-i sugu

[M] ? no cognate.

[+] 526 - *

721 [C] ye 'grandfather'

[T] ma-fa *mafa

[G] [t'eh-koh] ma-fah (284)

[M] mafa

[S] mafě

722 [C] mujiang 'carpenter'

[T] mo-fa-ši *mo fa[k]ši

[+] 353-750.

723 [C] pangzi 'fat person'

[T] tu-lu-ǰe-he *tuluǰe-he

[M] tulejehebi "Sie haben zugenommen", sagt man höflich zu Vornehmen, die dick geworden sind.

724 [C] wanshua 'to play (with)'

[T] sui-bi-e-fi-bi *sui-bi efi-bi

[M] efi - 'to play' (cf. 708)

sui - 'to mix' (?)

725 [C] cishan 'good'

[T] no-mu-ho *nomuho

[G] nen[nun]-muh-huo (340)

[M] nomhon

[S] noměhuN 'well-mannered'

726 [C] nishuijiang 'plasterer'

[T] be-ho-fa-ši *beho fa[k]ši

[+] 214 - 750

727 [C] shangren 'merchant'

[T] hu-da-ša-nie-ma *hudaša nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[+] 873 - 657

728 [C] zei ren 'thief'

[T] hu-lu-ha-nie-ma *hulaha nie[l]ma nia[l]ma

[G] hu-lah-hai nieh-erh-ma (336)

[M] hûlha 'thief'

[S] hulĕhaa

[+] * - 657

729 [C] changzi 'a tall man'

[T] bei-ye-de-nie-ma *beye de nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[+] 888-32-657

730 [C] maojiang 'hat-maker'

[T] ma-hi-la-a-la-fa-ši *mahila ara fa[k]ši

[M] ara - 'to make'

[+] 972 - *- 750

731 [C] yiren 'barbarian'

[T] meng?-go-nie-ma *menggo ~ munggo nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[G] meng-ku-lu (318)

[M] monggo 'Mongol'

[S] moŋĕ

732 [C] tongshi 'interpreter'

[T] tung-se *<u>tungse</u> (Ch.)

733 [C] hanren 'Chinese'

[T] ni-ha-nie-ma *<u>nika nie[l]ma</u> ~ <u>nia[l]ma</u>

[M] nikan

[S] 'iqaN

734 [C] jixing 'quick tempered, furious'

[T] ha-ta-di-li *<u>hata dili</u>

[M] hatan 'furious, violent, impetuous'
jili 'anger'

735 [C] tuzi 'bald person'

[T] ho-to *<u>hoto</u>

[M] hoto

[S] hotě

736 [C] fu qi 'husband, wife'

[T] e-i-e-sa-la *<u>ei'e sara</u>
<u>sar[g]a</u>

[G] cf. sah-li-'an (293)

[M] eigen, 'husband', sargan 'wife'

[S] iixěN, sarěhěN

737 [C] jiumu 'aunt' (wife of mother's brother)

[T] na-ha-ču-e-mu-he *<u>nagaču ~ nahaču emuhe</u>

[+] 691 - 660

738 [C] fanren 'opponent'

[T] fu-da-su *fudasu

[M] fudasi 'widerspenstig, entgegengesetzt'

739 [C] huangdi wansui 'may the emperor live ten thousand years'

[T] ha-an-tu-me-se *ha'an tume se

[G] cf. t'u-man seh-koh (866)

[+] 653 - 1130 - 270

740 [C] taozi jiang 'maker of belts?'

[T] u-mu-su-du-le-fa-ši *umusu dure fa[k]ši

[M] umiyesun 'belt, girdle, sash' (?)
du - 'to beat'

[+] taozi 'ribbon, flat silk cord'. cf. 980
980 - 808 - re - 750.

741 [C] huangdi hongfu 'emperor's happiness'

[T] ha-an-šo-mi-hu-tu-li *ha'an šomi huturi

[G] cf. 'an-pan-lah huh-t'uh-rh (803)

[M] huturi

[+] 653 - 154 - *

742 [C] chou xi 'sad, happy'

[T] ši-na-bi-u-lu-ǰu-bi *šina-bi, uruǰu-bi

[G] šen-nah-lah (375), woh-wen-če-leh (372,374)

[M] cf. sinagan 'sad'
urgunje- 'to be happy'

743 [C] toumu 'chief, leader'

[T] da-ha-la-nie-ma *dahala nie[l]ma ∽ nia[l]ma

[M] da 'head, chief, master, sovereign'

[+] This word seems more related, however, to dahala - 'to escort' cf. dahala-ra niyalma 'escort soldiers'.

744 [C] xijiang 'tinsmith'

[T] to-ho-lo-fa-ši *toholo fa[k]ši

[+] 1069 - 750

745 [C] kangkai 'generous'

[T] ǰen-du-le *ǰendule ∽ ǰendure

[M] no cognates

746 [C] shan ren 'good man'

[T] no-mu-ho-nie-ma *nomuho nie[l]ma ∽ nia[l]ma

[+] 725 -

747 [C] jianzha 'crafty, cunning'

[T] e-če-ǰa-li * eče ǰali

[M] jalingga 'cunning'

[S] jialine, jaline

[+] perhaps M. ejele - 'to make oneself master of, to ursurp'. 奸 has the connotation 'traitor'

748 [C] yi ren 'doctor'

[T] dai-fu-nie-ma *daifu nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[M] daifu < Ch.

749 [C] bushi 'no, not'

[T] o-ha *oha ~ oka ~ oga

[M] perhaps akû

750 [C] jiangren 'artisan'

[T] fa-ši-nie-ma *fa[k]ši nie[l] ma ~ nia[l]ma

[M] faksi

[S] fahěši, faqěši

751 [C] eren 'evil man' (?)

[T] go-su-nie-ma *gosu nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma

[M] ? gosi- 'to love, to feel compassion for'
perhaps 惡 e = 愛 ai 'to love'?

752 [C] caifeng 'tailor'

[T] tsai-fun(g) *tsaifun (g) (< Ch.)

753 [C] ruanruo 'weak'

[T] bu-lu-hu *buluhu ~ buruhu

[M] perhaps buruhun 'indistinct, blurred, hazy, obscure'

754 [C] tuozi 'hunchback'

[T] heng-du *hendu

[M] hundu

755 [C] pijiang 'tanner'

[T] su-gu-fa-ši *sugu fa[k]ši

[+] 895 - 750

756 [C] jiajiang 'armourer'

[T] u-ši-du-le-fa-ši *u[k]ši dure fa[k]ši

[+] 578 - 808 +re+ 750

757 [C] quechuner 'a person with a harelip'

[T] fe-mu-e-tse *femu etse?

[M] cf. omcoko 'harelip'

[+] 907

758 [C] xibaijiang 'launderer'

[T] a-du-ao-le-fa-ši *adu oore fa[k]ši

[+] 963 - 932 - re - 750

SECTION NINE ~ ACTIONS OF PEOPLE

759 [C] lai 'come'

[T] diu *diu

[G] tih-wen (712)

[M] ji- (jio is irregular imperative)

[S] jimě

760 [C] qu 'go'

[T] ge-nie *gene (~ genie?)

[G] koh-nieh-hei (713)

[M] gene-

[S] geněmě

761 [C] gui 'kneel'

[T] nie-ku-lu *niekuru ~ niakuru

[G] mieh-k'u-lu (466)

[M] niyakûra-

[S] yaqurěmě

762 [C] bai 'bow'

[T] hen-ki-le *hengkile

[G] cf. [wuh-ču] k'ang-k'oh-leh-mei (751)

[M] hengkile- 'to kowtow'

[S] xeNkilěmě

763 [C] jugong 'bow'

[T] hu-žu *hužu

[G] [pei-ye]huh-zu-lah (750)

[M] huju-

764 [C] shang ci 'reward'

[T] šang-si *[šang si] (Ch.)

765 [C] jin gong 'offer tribute'

[T] te-de-he *tede-he

[G] t'eh-t'eh-puh ma (482) 'Tribut bringen'

[M] no cognate

766 [C] yan yan 'to feast'

[T] ba-la-bi *bala-bi?

[M] cf. sarila-. Perhaps 八 is a mistake?

767 [C] jian, see, meet'

[T] a-ča *ača

[G] hah-č'ah-pieh (352)

[M] aca- 'to meet, to join'

[S] 'acěmě

768 [C] fang wu 'Local products'

[T] ba-i-u-li *ba-i uli

[G] wuh-li-yin (880)

[M] ba 'place' ulin 'valuables'

[+] * i - *

769 [C] hui 'return'

[T] mu-li *muri

[G] muh-t'ah-pen (378, 379)

[M] cf. mari- 'to come back, to go back'

[S] marimě

770 [C] shui 'sleep'

[T] de-du *dedu

[G] t'eh-tu-leh (355)

[M] dedu- 'to lie down'

[S] dudumě

771 [C] zuo 'sit'

[T] te *te

[G] t'eh-pieh (423)

[M] te-

[S] temě

772 [C] xiao 'laugh'

[T] in-ǰe-bi * inǰe-bi

[G] yin-če (461)

[M] inje-

[S] 'iNjimě, 'iNjěmě

773 [C] ku 'cry, weep'

[T] sung-gu-bi *sunggu-bi

[G] sang-kuo-lu (460)

[M] songgo-

[S] soŋěmě

774 [C] shuo 'speak, talk'

[T] hen-du *hendu

[G] hen-tu-lu (467)

[M] hendu-

775 [C] wen 'ask'

[T] fo-ni *foni

[G] mai-fan-ču (444) mistake for fan-ču-mai.

[M] cf. fonji-

[S] cf. fioNjimě 'to ask'

776 [C] pa 'fear'

[T] ge-le-bi *gele-bi

[G] koh-leh-leh (370, 371)

[M] gele-

[S] gelěmě

777 [C] ting 'listen'

[T] don-di *dondi

[G] tuan-tih-sun (351, 354)

[M] donji-

[S] dioNjimě

[+] Ligeti, "Note préliminaire..." suggests *doldi- for the Jin form.

778 [C] jing 'respect'

[T] tu-ki *tuki

[M] tukiye-

[S] cf. tiukimě gisurěmě 'to speak respectfully toward'

779 [C] he 'harmony'

[T] nu-ši *<u>nuši</u>

[G] nu-ših-yin (432)

[M] necin 'peaceful, quiet'

780 [C] dao 'arrive'

[T] i-ši-ha *<u>iši-ha</u>

[G] yih-ših-mai (380, 381)

[M] isi-

781 [C] xiu 'shame'

[T] gi-li-ču-ke *<u>giričuke</u> (?)

[G] kih-lu-č'uh (345)

[M] girucun 'shame'

gicuke 'shameful'

[S] giricuN, gicikĕ, gicuku

782 [C] mang 'busy'

[T] eu-šin-bi *<u>euši-mbi</u>

[G] 'oh-wuh-lu (362, 363)

[M] cf. ebuhu 'busy'

783 [C] ai 'love'

[T] bei-in-bi *<u>beyi-mbi</u>

[G] pei-ye-mei (385)

[M] buye-

[S] buyĕmĕ, beyĕmĕ

784 [C] shuixing 'awake'

[T] ge-te-he *gete-he

[M] gete-

[S] getěmě

785 [C] nao 'angry, offended'

[T] fu-hin-bi *fuhi-mbi

[G] fei-hi-lah (373, 386)

[M] fuhiye- 'to grieve' (sich grämen)

786 [C] tao 'beg, ask for'

[T] bai-ši *baiši

[G] poh-šen (415)

[M] bai-

[S] biamě

[+] tao 討 also means 'punish'; in which case cf. M. bece-mbi.

787 [C] zui 'drunk, intoxicated'

[T] su-to-ho *su[k]to-ho

[G] so-t'o-huo (445)

[M] sokto

[S] soqětěmě, sohětěmě (6), soqětumě (8)

788 [C] tui 'return'

[T] mu-li *muri

[+] same as 769

789 [C] zhu 'live at, reside'

[T] ta-ha-su *tahasu?

[M] cf. te- 'to live'

[S] temě

790 [C] shi 'send'

[T] ta-ku-ha *taku[ra]-ha

[G] t'ah-k'u-lah-hai(376, 377)

[M] takûra-

[S] taquremě, taqurumě

[+] perhaps 哈 is a mistake for 剌 , or perhaps 剌 is missing?

791 [C] che 'pull, dray, haul'

[T] go-ti *goti

[M] goci- 'draw, pull, dray, haul, tug'

792 [C] wu 'dance'

[T] ma-ši-bi *ma[k]ši-bi

[M] maksi-

[S] mahěsimě, maqěsimě 'to dance in a group'

793 [C] tiao 'jump'

[T] fu-ču *fu[k]ču

[M] fekce-

[S] cf. fekumě

794 [C] fen 'divide'

[T] deng-de-če *dendeče

[M] dendece- 'unter einender verteilen, sich teilen'

[S] deNděmě (= M. dende-)

795 [C] zou 'walk, run'

[T] fu-li-su *fuli-su

[M] feliye- 'stride, step, stalk'

[+] -su 'imperative form'

796 [C] yao 'want'

[T] gai-su *gai-su

[G] cf. hah-č'ah-lu (440)

[M] gai- 'to take'

[S] Giamě

[+] -su 'imperative form'

797 [C] jin 'enter'

[T] do-šin-diu *došindiu

[G] to-sen (413)

[M] dosinji- 'eintreten kommen'

[S] diosimě (M.dosi-)

[+] NB. -diu is irr. imperative. cf. M. jio.

798 [C] dong 'move'

[T] a-čing-gia *ačinggia

[G] 'a-č'ih-tu-lu (447)

[M] acinggiya

799 [C] cheng 'to complete'

[T] me-te-he *mete-he

[M] mute- 'to bring to completion, to complete'

800 [C] tou 'steal'

[T] hu-lu-ha *hulaha

[M] hûlha- 'to steal'

[+] see 728

801 [C] de 'to get, obtain'

[T] ba-ha *baha

[M] baha-

[S] bahĕmĕ

802 [C] mai 'to buy'

[T] u-da *uda

[G] cf. 'ai-wan-tu-mei (417)

[M] uda-

[S] cf. 'udarĕ hudaa 'purchasing price'

803 [C] qiang 'snatch'

[T] du-li-le *dure-re

[G] tao-li-mei (457)

[M] duri-

[S] diurimĕ 'to rob'

804 [C] jie 'to lend'

[T] ǰue-u *<u>ǰue'u</u>

[M] cf. juwen bu-mbi

[S] cf. juN bumě

805 [C] mai 'sell'

[T] ung-ča *<u>unča</u>

[M] unca-

[S] cf. 'uNcamě bumě 'to sell'

806 [C] yu 'give'

[T] bu *<u>bu</u>

[M] bu- 'to give'

[S] bumě

807 [C] huan 'to return, to give back'

[T] tao-da *<u>tooda</u>

[M] tooda-

[S] toděmě (6), todumě (8)

808 [C] da 'beat, hit'

[T] du *<u>du</u>

[G] tu-ku-mei (464)

[M] du- 'to beat' (now written tû-)

809 [C] si 'die'

[T] bu-či-he *bu̯či-he

[G] puh-č'e-hei (389)

[M] buce-

[S] becěmě

810 [C] landuo 'lazy'

[T] ban-hu *banhu

[M] banuhûn

[S] baněhuN

811 [C] jiuxing 'to become sober'

[T] nu-le-su-bu-ha *nure subu-ha

[M] subu-

[S] suvumě

[+] 1008 - *

812 [C] he quan 'to make harmonious'

[T] nu-ši *nuši

[+] cf. 779

813 [C] pao ma 'to race horses'

[T] mu-li-fu-ši-le *muri fu[k]ši-re

[M] feksi- 'to gallop'

[+] 411 - * - re

814 [C] sisha 'to kill'

[T] su-li-bi *suri-bi

[G] cf. so-li-tu-man (455, 484)

[M] cf. sorindu-
'sich gegenseitig stossen'.

815 [C] kan 'to look at'

[T] to-ha *to-ha

[M] tuwa-

[S] taamě 'to see, to take a look'

816 [C] buyao 'don't want'

[T] gai-la-kua *gai-rakua

[+] 796 + rakua (Manchu - rakû)

817 [C] sheng 'to be born'

[T] ban-di-ha *bandi-ha

[G] pan-tih-hai (388)

[M] banji-

[S] baNjimě (6), baNjěmě (8)

818 [C] zhuona 'seize'

[T] ǰa-fa-ha *ǰafa-ha

[G] čah-fah-pieh (365)

[M] jafa-

[S] jafěmě

819 [C] qingyuan 'willing'

[T] i-ni-ti-ha *<u>ini-tiha</u>

[M] ini 'his'

ciha 'willing'
ini cihai 'under his own strength'

[S] cf. ciha'i 'at will, freely, as one wishes'

820 [C] dawei 'to hunt'

[T] sa-ha-da-bi *<u>sahada-bi</u>

[G] sah-tah-mei (481)

[M] sahada-

821 [C] shangyi 'discuss'

[T] he-u-de *<u>he'ude</u>

[M] hebte-

822 [C] qiang lu 'to capture'

[T] dao-li-ha *<u>doori-ha</u>

[M] duri- 'steal, snatch away from'

[S] duri- 'to rob'

[+] cf. 803 *duri-

823 [C] ci 'to take leave'

[T] ge-nie-he *<u>gene-he</u> (<u>genie-he</u>?)

[+] cf. 760 - he

824 [C] chen'guai 'rebuke'

[T] fu-hin-bi *<u>fuhi-mbi</u>

[+] cf. 785

825 [C] bu xianliang 'not virtuous'

[T] tung-me-a-kua *<u>tungme? akua</u>

[M] akû = negative form.

[+] 通墨 must be a mistake. cf. M. mergen.

826 [C] jie 'to meet'

[T] o-do *<u>o[k]do</u>

[M] okdo-

[S] 'ohěděmě (6), 'ohědumě, 'o'udumě (8)

827 [C] nu 'anger'

[T] di-li-tu-ti * <u>dili tuti</u>

[M] jili

[S] jili

[+] see: tuti- 'to come out' (51)

828 [C] jing 'frighten'

[T] go-lo-ho *<u>golo-ho</u>

[M] golo-

[S] cf. gelěmě Golěmě 'palpitating with fear'

829 [C] xun 'to search, to look for'

[T] be-in-bi *<u>be'i-mbi? bai-mbi?</u>

[M] bai- 'to look for'

[+] character 伯 to be read here <u>bai</u>?

830 [C] song 'to send'

[T] ban-di-he *bandi-he

[M] benji- 'to send in, bring here'

831 [C] ying 'welcome'

[T] o-do-ho *o[k]do-ho

[+] same as 826

832 [C] wu yong 'useless'

[T] bai-ta-kua *baita-kua

[M] baitakû 'useless'

833 [C] cui 'urge'

[T] ha-ti-bi *hati-bi

[M] hacihiya-

834 [C] huan 'to call, to summon'

[T] su-li-me-ha-di-ha *suri-me gadi-ha

[M] suri- 'to cry, shout, scream'

[+] gaji- 'to bring hither'

[+] * - me - *

835 [C] zheng 'to struggle'

[T] hen-ǰe-bi *henǰe-bi?

[M] no cognate. cf. temse-

[+] Perhaps 恨 is a mistake?

836 [C] zuo yi 'to salute'

[T] čang-žu-la *čanžura

[M] canjura- 'mit erhobenen zusammengelegten Händen und Verbeugung begrüssen'.

837 [C] daying 'agree'

[T] da(dai?) na-la *dana-ra? ~ daina-ra?

[M] no cognate.

838 [C] siliang 'to consider'

[T] fu-nie-ǰan-bi *funiyaǰa-mbi?

[M] cf. funiyagan 'judgement, reasoning faculty, discernment'

[+] is ǰan [illegible] a mistake?

839 [C] bulai 'don't come'

[T] di-le-kua *di-rekua

[+] 759 di= 'to come' +rekua 'negative imperative.'

840 [C] du ji '(stomach) hungry'

[T] heu-li-u-lun-bi *heuli uru-mbi

[M] uru- 'to be hungry'

[S] 'uruněmě (6), 'urunumě (8)

[+] 894 - *

841 [C] xiaode 'to know, understand'

[T] u-r-hi-me *ulhi-me

[M] ulhi- 'to understand'

[S] 'uliximě

842 [C] nalai le 'brought'

[T] go-di-ha *godi-ha

[M] gaji- 'to bring'

[+] cf. 834 gadi-?

843 [C] zixi wen 'ask in detail'

[T] da-hu-da-hu-fo-ni-su *dahu dahu foni-su

[M] dahû- 'to do once more, over again'

[+] * - 775 + imperative ending

844 [C] bu zhidao 'do not know'

[T] sa-la-kua *sa-rakua

[+] 43 + neg. imperative - rakua

845 [C] buyao zhe deng 'do not wait here'

[T] u-me-u-ta-la ume uta-ra?

[M] ume= negative. No cognate for uta-

846 [C] yiqi deng 'wait together'

[T] e-mu-de-a-li-su *emu-de ali-su

[M] emu-de 'in the first place', perhaps here = 'together, in one place'

[+] fu 伏 must be a mistake for a 阿

847 [C] jiaodao 'to teach'

[T] ta-ti *tati

[G] cf. t'ah-t'i-puh-lu (805)

[M] taci- 'to learn'

[S] tacimĕ

848 [C] zao qi 'get up early'.

[T] e-r-de-ye *erde ye?

[M] erde 'early (in the morning)

cf. ili- 'to get up'

[S] 'iimě 'to get up' (S. ilamě = M.ili-)

[+] 40 - *

849 [C] quan jie 'to meditate, to exhort to peace'

[T] ta-fu-la-ha *tafula-ha

[M] tafula- 'to warn, to dissuade from, to advise against'

850 [C] bu cheng qi '? cheng qi = to become a useful person'

[T] hua-ša-la-kua *huaša-rakua

[M] huwaša- 'increase, develop, grow, thrive, flourish, get on well, prosper, succeed'.

[+] - rakua = negative imperative.

851 [C] jin ma 'to offer a horse in tribute'

[T] mu-li-te-te *muri tete-

[+] 411 - 765. (tede-)

852 [C] meng 'dream'

[T] to-li-hi *tolihi

[G] t'oh-hing (365)

[M] tolgi- 'to dream', tolgin, 'dream' (+ tolhin)

[S] tioloxiN; tiolixiněmě

853 [C] qing jiu 'ask for wine'

[T] nu-le-gai-ki *nure gai-ki

[+] 1008 - 796 - ki (optative form)

854 [C] fang xin 'do not worry'

[T] mei-le-hin-da *meire hinda

[M] meire. cf. 942 'heart'

[+] The Jurchen form is a direct translation from the Chinese 'put down the heart'

855 [C] zhunbei 'prepare'

[T] ta-hia-fi-a-li-su *tahiafi alisu?

[M] no cognate

[+] perhaps alisu = ali-su 'wait' (imp.) cf. 667.

856 [C] manman zou 'go slowly'

[T] nu-ha-fu-li-su *nuha fuli-su

[G] nu-han (459)

[M] nuhan

[+] * - 202-su (cf. 846)

857 [C] chaoting zhong shang 'the court will reward you well'

[T] ha-an-u-ǰe [šang-si] *ha'an uǰe [šang si]

[+] 653 - 68 - 764

858 [C] huiqu buxu zuo dai 'when you return you must not do anything bad'

[T] mu-li-u-me-e-he-ǰa-fa-la
*muri ume ehe ǰafa-ra

[M] jafa-'assume, enter on, apply oneself to, take up'

[+] 769- neg. - 694 - *

859 [C] niannian jin gong 'bring in tribute every year'

[T] a-nie-a-nie-de-te-de-me-diu
*anie anie (ania ania) de tede-me diu

[+] 285 - 285 - de (locative particle)
765 - me (gerund) - 759

860 [C] jin hou jin hao ma lai 'from now on bring in good horses' (offer good horses as tribute)

[T] e-gi-a-mu-ši-sai-mu-li-te-de-me-diu
*e[r]gi amuši sai muri tede-me diu

[M] e[r]gi amuši = ereci amasi 'from here on'

[+] * - 692 - 411 - 765 - me -759

861 [C] buxu bianfan 'you must not violate the border'

[T] u-me-je-či-ba-de-dao-lila
*ume ǰeči ba-de doori-ra

[+] jeci ba-de 'in the area of the border'?

[+] ume (neg)- * - 822 (803) - ra

862 [C] haosheng paizhe 'line up well'

[T] sai-ha-ǰe-r-me-i-li *saika ǰer[ ]me ili

[M] saikan 'nicely'

jergile - 'to line up'

[+] perhaps characters for - gi-, -le- 吉勒 missing here?

863 [C] buxu shuo hua 'you are not allowed to talk'

[T] u-me-gi-su-le *ume gisura

[M] gisure- 'to speak, talk'

[S] gisurěmě

864 [C] buyao dong shen 'you must not move your body'

[T] u-me-bei-ye-a-čing-gia-la *ume beye ačinggia-ra

[+] neg. - 888 - 798-ra

865 [C] haosheng xing li 'perform the ceremony well'

[T] sai-ha-do-lo-da-ha *saika doro daha

[M] doro (here) 'ceremony'
daha- 'obey, follow' (cf. 15)

[+] 862 - * - *

866 [C] buyao duo ren caiwu 'do not steal (other) people's property'

[T] u-me-nie-ma-i-u-li-du-li-le
*ume nie[l]ma ~ nia[l]ma-i uli duri-re

[+] neg, - 657 - i (gen)- 768 - 803 - 43

867 [C] buxu duo yao jiu rou 'do not want too much wine and meat'

[T] u-me-fu-tse-nu-le-ya-li-gai-la
*ume futse(?)nure yali gai-ra

[M] no cognate for *futse

[+] neg- * -1008 - 918 - 796 - ra

868 [C] fadu lihai 'the laws are severe'

[T] do-lo-ti-ta-mang-ha *doro ti[k]ta mangga

[M] doro 'right way, moral' ciktan 'natürliche Ordnung, Naturgesetz, von Gott gesetztes Verhältnis'

[+] * - * - 228

869 [C] buyao wang shang kan 'do not look upwards'

[T] u-me-u-sun-to-la *ume ušun (uš[h]un?) to-ra

[M] Cf. wesihun 'upwards'

[+] neg. - * - 815 - ra

870 [C] buyao tai tou 'do not lift your head'

[T] u-ǰu-u-me-tu-ku-ši *uǰu ume tuku-ši?

[M] tukiye- 'to lift up'

[+] 881 - neg. * -ši (= mistake?)

871 [C] buyao kesou 'do not cough'

[T] u-me-fu-ča-la *ume fuča-ra

[+] neg. - 960 - ra

872 [C] haosheng guishun chaoting 'submit properly to the throne'

[T] sai-ha-[ha]-an-da-ha *saika ha'an daha

[+] 862 - 653 - 865 (15)

873 [C] zhaojiu zuo maimai 'do business as before'

[T] fo-i-ge-se-hu-da-ša *fo-i gese hudaša

[+] 196 - i (gen) - 26 - 727

874 [C] jinri jin fan zi 'today offer foreign writing'

[T] e-neng-gi-bi-te-do-šin-bi
*enenggi bit[h]e doši-mbi

[+] 282 - 1095 - 796 - mbi

875 [C] koutou shi koutou 'when it is time to kowtow, kowtow'

[T] hen-ki-le-ši-hen-ki-le
*hengkile ši hengkile

[+] 762. N.B. This construction is presumably based on Chinese

876 [C] qilai shi qilai 'when it is time to rise rise'

[T] i-li-ši-i-li *ili ši ili

[+] 718. cf. 875

877 [C] jugong si jugong 'when it is time to bow, bow'

[T] hu-žu-ši-hu-žu *hužu ši hužu

[+] 763. cf. 875

878 [C] fen san xia cheng 'disperse'

[T] hia-čeng (Chin). deng-de-če
*[hia čeng] dendeče

[+] cf. 794 'xia cheng' =?

879 [C] jinri lingshang 'today you will be rewarded'

[T] e-neng-gi-[šang-si] a-lin-bi
*enenggi [šang-si]ali-mbi

[M] ali- 'to accept, to receive'

[+] 282 - 764 - *

880 [C] ming ri xie en 'tomorrow you will give thanks'

[T] ti-me-ha-neng-gi-hen-ki-le
*timahanenggi hengkile

[+] 279 - 762

SECTION TEN - PARTS OF THE BODY

881 [C] tou 'head'

[T] u-ǰu *uǰu

[G] wuh-ču (492)

[M] uju

[S] 'uju

882 [C] mu 'eye'

[T] ya-sa *yasa

[G] ya-ši (496)

[M] yasa

[S] yasě

883 [C] er 'ear'

[T] šang *šan

[G] ša-hah (497)

[M] šan

[S] šaN (6), saN (8)

884 [C] bi 'nose'

[T] sung-gi *sunggi

[G] šuang-kih (501)

[M] songgiha 'tip of the nose'

885 [C] kou 'mouth'

[T] ang-ha *angga

[G] 'an-hah[ka) (494)

[M] angga

[S] 'aŋĕ

886 [C] she 'tongue'

[T] i-leng-gi *ilenggi

[G] yih-leng-ku (499)

[M] ilenggu

[S] 'ileŋĕ, 'ilŋi

887 [C] chi 'teeth'

[T] wei-he *weihe

[G] wei-hei (495)

[M] weihe

[S] viixĕ

888 [C] shen 'body'

[T] bei-ye *beye

[G] pei-ye (490)

[M] beye

[S] be'i

889 [C] shou 'hand'

[T] ha-la — *gala

[G] hah[ka]-lah — (504)

[M] gala

[S] Galĕ

890 [C] jiao 'foot'

[T] be-tie — *betie (bet[h]e?)

[G] puh-tih-hei — (505)

[M] bethe

[S] betĕxĕ, betĕkĕ

891 [C] fa 'hair'

[T] fun-he — funhe

[+] cf. 482

892 [C] mian 'face'

[T] de-le — *dere

[G] t'eh-'oh — (491)

[M] dere

[S] derĕ

893 [C] xin 'heart'

[T] nie-ma — *niema ~ niama

[M] niyaman

[S] niamĕN

894 [C] fu 'stomach'

[T] heu-li *heuli

[M] cf. hefeli, hefeliye

[S] cf. kevĕlĕ, xevĕlĕ

895 [C] pi 'skin'

[T] su-gi (=gu) *sugu

[G] su-ku (514)

[M] suku

[S] soqĕ

896 [C] gu 'bone'

[T] gi-lang-gi *giranggi

[G] kih-po-kih = kih-lang-kih (510)

[M] giranggi

[S] giraŋĕ

[+] G.510 波 should be 浪

897 [C] naohou 'back part of the head' (?)

[T] hu-da *huda

[M] hoto 'bald patch'

[S] hotĕ

898 [C] yanzhu 'pupil'

[T] ya-sa-fa-ha *yasa faha

[M] yasa faha

[S] yasefahĕ

899 [C] meimao 'eyebrow'
[T] fa-ta *fata
[G] fei-t'ah (500)
[M] faitan
[S] yasefa'idĕN

900 [C] hou 'throat'
[T] bi-la *bil[h]a
[M] bilha
[S] bilĕhaa

901 [C] sai 'cheek'
[T] fun-či *fulči (~ funči?)
[M] fulcin
[S] filiciN

902 [C] ru 'breast'
[T] gu-gu *gugu
[G] huh-hun (541)
[M] huhun
[S] xuxuN

903 [C] xu 'whiskers'
[T] sa-[ ] *sa[ ] ~ sa
[M] salu
[S] salĕ
[+] Perhaps 魯 lu is missing

904 [C] bei 'back'
[T] fi-če (=sa) *fisa
[G] fei-sah (503)
[M] fisa
[S] fisaa

905 [C] xiong 'chest'
[T] tung-ge *tungge
[G] t'ung-'oh (502)
[M] tunggun
[S] tuŋěN

906 [C] qi 'navel'
[T] e-leng-gu *elenggu
[M] ulenggu
[S] 'uluŋu

907 [C] kouchun 'lips'
[T] ang-ha-fu-mo *angga fumo
[G] fuh-muh (498)
[M] femen
[S] feměN

908 [C] xie 'ribs'
[T] e-u-či *e'uči
[M] ebci
[S] 'eféci

909 [C] yao 'waist'

[T] do-e *do'e?

[M] darama, dara

[S] darěmě

910 [C] xi 'knee'

[T] bu-hi *buhi

[M] buhi

911 [C] Jian 'shoulder'

[T] mei-le *meire

[M] meiren

[S] miriN

912 [C] shoujie 'knuckles'

[T] ha-la-ǰa-la *gala ǰala

[M] jalan 'joint'

[S] jalěN

[+] 889 - *

913 [C] shouzhi 'finger'

[T] ha-la-šin-mu-hun *gala šinmuhun

[M] simhun

[S] šiumuxuN

[+] 889 - *

914 [C] tuidu 'calf (of the leg)'
[T] su-s-ha-heu-li *susha heuli
[+] 917 - 894

915 [C] zhijia 'fingernail'
[T] hi-ta-hung *hitahun
[M] hitahûn
[S] kiatĕhuN

916 [C] jiao guai 'shin'
[T] be-tie-sai-ha-da *betie saihada
[M] saihada 'shin'
[+] 890 - *

917 [C] tui 'leg'
[T] su-s-ha *susha
[M] suksaha 'thigh'

918 [C] rou 'flesh, meat'
[T] ya-li *yali
[G] ya-li (511, 521)
[M] yali
[S] yali

919 [C] tui gen 'heel'
[T] be-tie-gui *betie gui
[M] guye
[+] 890 - *

920 [C] gan 'liver'

[T] fa-hung *fahun

[M] fahûn

[S] fahuN

921 [C] xue 'blood'

[T] šeng-gi *šenggi

[G] seh-kih (521)

[M] senggi

[S] s̀iŋě

922 [C] chang 'intestines'

[T] du-ha *duha

[G] tu-hah (507)

[M] duha

[S] duhaa

923 [C] fei 'lung'

[T] u-pu *upu

[M] ufuhu

[S] 'ufux

[+] for the reading of the character 浦 see p. 61.

924 [C] dan 'gall-bladder'

[T] ši-li-hi *šilihi

[G] ših-li-hi

[M] silhi

[S] s̀ilixi

925 [C] han 'sweet'
[T] nei *nei
[M] nei
[S] lii

926 [C] sui 'marrow (of bone)'
[T] u-mu-ha *umuha ∽ umuga
[M] umgan, + umhan
[S] 'uměhaN

927 [C] li 'strength'
[T] hu-su *husu
[G] huh-sun (513)
[M] hûsun
[S] husuN

928 [C] shu tou 'comb the hair'
[T] u-ǰu-i-di *uǰu idi
[M] iji- 'to comb'
[+] 881 - *

929 [C] guang tou 'bright (= bald) head'
[T] u-ǰu-gi-ta-hung *uǰu gitahun
[M] cf. gincihiyan 'smooth, even; glazed'

930 [C] liu tou 'let one's hair grow long'

[T] u-ǰu-fun-he-su-lao *uǰu funhe suloo

[M] sulabu- 'to let free (as of hair)'

[+] 881 - 482 -*

931 [C] kai yan 'open the eyes'

[T] ya-sa-nei *yasa nei

[+] 883 - cf.47

932 [C] xi lian 'wash the face'

[T] de-le-au *dere oo

[M] obo- 'to wash'

[S] 'ovĕmĕ, 'ovumĕ

933 [C] kai kou 'open the mouth'

[T] ang-ha-nei *angga nei

[+] 885 - cf.47

934 [C] bi yan 'close the eyes'

[T] ya-sa-ni-ču *yasa niču

[M] nicu- 'to close the eyes'

935 [C] shu kou 'wash the mouth'

[T] ang-ha-ši-li-hia *angga šilihia

[M] silgiya - 'to rinse out (the mouth with water)'

[+] 882 - *

936 [C] ti tou 'shave the head'

[T] u-ǰu-fu-ži *uǰu fuži

[M] fusi- 'to shave'

[+] on the character [illegible] , see p. 39.

937 [C] tan qi 'to sigh'

[T] se-die-le-šin-bi *sedielesi-mbi

[M] cf. sejile 'to sigh'

[S] sejilěmě (6), sejilěmě (8)

938 [C] tifen 'to sneeze'

[T] ya-či-me *yači-me

[M] yacihiya-

[S] yacixiamě

[+] * - me

939 [C] chu lei 'weep'

[T] di-la-me-tu-ti-he *dilame tuti-he

[M] cf. jila- 'to feel pity for'

[+] * - 51 - he

940 [C] yan tiao 'eye twitches'

[T] ya-sa-fu-čun-bi *yasa fu[k]ču-mbi

[M] fekce- 'to jump'

[S] cf. fekumě 'to jump'

941 [C] fei xin 'worry, be distressed'

[T] sui-la-ču-ha *suilačuka

[M] suilacuka 'painful, distressing'

942 [C] zhi xin 'to know (one's) heart'

[T] mei-le-sa-bi *meire? sa-bi

[M] cf. meiren 'shoulder' (911)

[+] perhaps 妹 is a mistake for 木日 cf.943, 944.

[+] *- 43

943 [C] xin ķuan 'magnanimous'

[T] mu-ži-le-o-tso *mužile otso (o[n]tso?)

[G] meh[mai]-žih-lan-[poh] 506

[M] onco 'magnanimous'

mujilen 'heart, mind'

944 [C] xin zhi 'heart is upright'

[T] mu-ži-le-ton-do *mužile tondo

[+] 943 - 688

945 [C] qian shou 'hold the hand'

[T] ha-la-ǰa-fa *gala ǰafa

[M] jafa- 'to catch hold of, to hold'

[S] jafĕmĕ

[+] 889 - *

946 [C] cha shou 'join ones hands'

[T] ha-la-ǰao-la *gala ǰoola

[M] joola- 'to join the hands in greeting'

947 [C] pai shou 'clap the hands'

[T] fa-lang-ha-du *falangga du

[M] [galai] falangga 'palm (of the hand)'

[S] [Gale'i]faleŋĕ

[+] * - 808

948 [C] saoyang 'scratch'

[T] u-ša-bi *uša-bi

[M] waša-

[S] vašĕmĕ, vasĕmĕ

949 [C] xizao 'wash, bathe'

[T] eu-se *euse

[M] ebiše- 'to bathe'

[S] 'efĕšĕmĕ, 'efĕsĕmĕ 'to swim'

950 [C] tou teng 'head ache'

[T] u-ǰu-ni-men-bi *uǰu nime-mbi

[+] 881 - 955

951 [C] di tou 'lower the head'

[T] u-ǰu-di-da *uǰu dida

[M] uǰu gida-mbi 'to let the head hang'

[+] Perhaps 的 is a mistake for 吉 ?

952 [C] da dan '[big gall-bladder =] courageous, cheeky

[T] ši-li-hi-ang-ba *<u>šilihi amba</u>

[+] 924 - 1154

953 [C] jiao zhi 'toe'

[T] be-tie-šin-mu-hung *<u>betie šinmuhun</u>

[+] 890 - 913

954 [C] sheng 'voice'

[T] di-lu-a *<u>dilu'a</u>

[G] [koh-puh] tih-leh-'an (780)

[M] jilgan

[S] jilěhaN

955 [C] teng 'to be painful'

[T] ni-men-bi *<u>nime-mbi</u>

[M] nime-

[S] niměmě

956 [C] biliang 'bridge of the nose'

[T] sung-gi-tu-la *<u>sunggi tura</u>

[M] tura 'pillow, post, support

[S] turaa 'post'

957 [C] xinjiao 'to be distressed'

[T] mu-ži-le-ǰo-o-bi *mužile ǰo'o-bi

[G] cf. čoh-puh-wen (844)

[M] jobo- 'to be distressed'

[S] jověmě (6), jovumě (8) 'to suffer'

958 [C] bikong 'nostril'

[T] sung-gi-sang-ha *sunggi sangga

[M] sangga 'cave'

[S] saŋě 'cave'

959 [C] tou yun 'dizzy'

[T] u-ǰu-me-tu *uǰu metu?

[M] no cognate

960 [C] kesou 'to cough'

[T] fu-ča-bi *fuča-bi

[M] fucihiya-

[S] fěqěsamě

961 [C] zhijie 'knuckles'

[T] šin-mu-hung-ǰa-la *šinmuhun ǰala

[+] 913 - 912

962 [C] du teng 'stomach ache'

[T] heu-li-ni-men-bi *heuli nime-mbi

[+] 894 - 955

SECTION ELEVEN - CLOTHING

963 [C] yi 'clothes'

[T] a-du *adu

[G] hah-tu (554)

[M] adu

964 [C] bushan 'shirt'

[T] da-gu *dagu?

[M] cf. 981 dahû 'fur lined coat'

965 [C] aozi 'jacket'

[T] to-lo-gan *tologan?

[M] no cognate

966 [C] daizi 'belt'

[T] u-čie? *učie

[M] uše 'belt (for trousers)'

967 [C] jun 'skirt'

[T] hu-ši-ha *hušiha

[G] huh-ših-'an (552)

[M] husihan

968 [C] ku 'trousers'

[T] ha-la-gu *halagu

[G] hah-lah-k'u (553)

[M] halakû

969 [C] xie 'boot'

[T] gu-lu-ha *guluha

[G] ku-lah-hah (546)

[M] gûlha

[S] Gulěhaa

970 [C] wazi 'socks'

[T] fu-mo-či *fumoči

[G] cf. fuh-č'i (556)

[M] fomoci

971 [C] xie 'shoe'

[T] sao *soo

[M] sabu

[S] savě 'Manchu shoes'

972 [C] da mao 'big hat'

[T] bo-lo *boro

[M] boro 'hat worn during summer'

973 [C] xiao mao 'small hat'

[T] ma-hi-la *mahila

[G] ma-hi-lah (547)

[M] mahala

[S] mahělě 'hat, cap'

974 [C] mian yi 'wadded clothes (lit. cotton clothes)'

[T] ku-bu-a-du *kubu adu

[+] 382 - 963

975 [C] duan 'satin'

[T] su-ǰe *suǰe

[G] su-če (563)

[M] suje

[S] sujii

976 [C] bu 'cloth'

[T] bo-su *bosu

[G] puh-su (559)

[M] boso

[S] bosĕ 'cotton cloth'

977 [C] jia yi 'lined clothes'

[T] ǰu-le-su-a-du *ǰulesu ~ ǰuresu adu

[M] no cognate.

[+] * 963

978 [C] chuan 'wear'

[T] e-tu *etu

[G] 'oh-t'uh-hung (846)

[M] etu-

[S] 'utumĕ

979 [C] dahu 'type of jacket'

[T] de-he-le *dehele

[M] dehele 'short jacket without sleeves'

980 [C] dan yi 'unpadded clothes'

[T] u-mu-su-a-du *umu[r]su adu

[M] emursu etuku 'unpadded clothes'

981 [C] pi'ao 'fur-lined coat'

[T] da-hu *dahu

[M] dahû

982 [C] hanshan 'shirt'

[T] fu-to *fu[k]to

[M] fokto

983 [C] feng yi 'sew clothes'

[T] a-du-a-lan-bi *adu ara-mbi

[+] 963- (to make)

984 [C] yi niu 'button'

[T] to-ho *toho

[M] tohon

[S] tohěN

985 [C] tuo yi 'take off clothes'

[T] a-du-su *adu su

[M] su-

[S] soomě 'to take off, to undo, to undo, to unfasten'

986 [C] bu yi 'patch clothes'

[T] a-du-nie-tie-bi *adu nietie-bi

[M] niyece- 'to patch'

[S] cf. 'iměcimě 'to patch'

[+] 963 - * -bi

987 [C] bei ru 'bed quilt'

[T] di-be-hung-ši-se *dibehun šiš[h]e

[G] puh-tih-hung amend to tih-puh-hung (557)
ših-ših-hei (558)

[M] jibehun 'bedding quilt'
sishe 'matress quilt'

[S] jifěxuN (6), jiufuxuN (8)
s̀isěxee, s̀isěxě

988 [C] shou jin 'hand-napkin'

[T] fung-gu *funggu

[M] fungku 'napkin'

989 [C] juan 'thin silk'

[T] do-ko *doko

[M] ? cf. doko 'lining of a garmet'

[S] ? cf. doqu 'id.'

990 [C] zaoxie 'shoes made of grass'

[T] o-r-ho-sao *orho soo

[+] 377 - 971

991 [C] gaoli bu 'Korean cloth'

[T] so-lo-o-bo-su *solo'o bosu

[G] so-kuo (326)

[M] solho

[S] solĕhoo

992 [C] manglong yi 'Dragon clothes'

[T] mu-du-li-a-du *muduri adu

[+] 407 - 963

993 [C] zhan shan 'felt shirt'

[T] nie-mu-r-e *niemur'e?

[M] no similar word.

994 [C] wang jin 'netting'

[T] wang-gi-r *[wanggir] (< Ch.)

995 [C] jin ru 'brocade quilt'

[T] ang-ču-la-ši-se *ančura ši[k]se

[+] possibly related to 1065
*anču ~ alču 'gold'

996 [C] guan mao 'official's hat'

[T] gua-ni-ma-hi-la *[guan]-i mahila

[+] guan < Chinese 官

[+] * - i - 973

997 [C] shudai 'type of belt worn by officials'

[T] gua-ni-u-mu-su *[guan]-i umusu

[M] umiyesun 'belt, sash'

[S] nimĕsuN (6), niumusuN (8)

[+] guan < Ch. + i - *

998 [C] xi bu 'fine cloth'

[T] na-r-hung-bo-su *narhun bosu

[+] 188 - 976

999 [C] zhi jin pao 'a long robe embroidered with gold'

[T] ang-ču-la-ha-ge-ču-ha-li *ančura-ha gečuhari

[G] 'an-č'un-wen-lah-hai (564)

[M] gecuheri 'Seidenbrokat mit eingewebten Drachen'

1000 [C] zhan tiao 'felt matress'

[T] ǰa-fu-ši-se *ǰafu šis[h]e

[M] jafu

[S] jafĕ - 'homespun carpet'

1001 [C] cu bu 'coarse cloth'

[T] ma-bo-su *ma bosu

[G] ma-rh (671)

[M] muwa

[S] maa

[+] * - 976

1002 [C] luo 'gauze'

[T] lo [*lo] (Chin.   )

[G] lo (562)

1003 [C] pei jian 'shawl'

[T] sa-mu-pa? *samupa ?

[M] no cognate

1004 [C] sha 'gauze'

[T] ša [*ša] (< Chin.)

[G] ša (561)

[M] ša

[S] šà

1005 [C] ling 'damask'

[T] ling-ze [*lingze]< (Ch.   )

1006 [C] ma bu 'hempen fabric'

[T] ǰo-do *ǰodo

[M] jodon

1007 [C] hu mao 'barbarian hat'

[T] fa-tu-ma-ha-la *fatu? mahila

[M] no cognate.

SECTION TWELVE - FOOD AND DRINK

1008 [C] jiu 'wine'
[T] nu-le *nure
[G] nu-lieh (520)
[M] nure
[S] nurĕ 'unrefined fermented spirits'

1009 [C] jiang 'sauce'
[T] mi-su *misu
[G] cf. yih-suh-wen (528)
[M] misun 'soya sauce'
[S] misuN 'fermented bean paste'

1010 [C] fan '[uncooked] rice'
[T] bu-da *buda
[G] cf. puh-tu-kuai (523)
[M] buda
[S] bĕdaa

1011 [C] yan 'salt'
[T] da-tsu *datsu (dabsu?)
[G] tah-puh-sun (527)
[M] dabsun
[S] dafĕsuN

1012 [C] you 'oil'

[T] i-meng-gi *imenggi

[G] yih-men-kih (526)

[M] imenggi, nimenggi

[S] nimĕŋĕ

1013 [C] huo 'fire'

[T] to *to (ta?)

[G] t'oh-wei (21)

[M] tuwa

[S] tuaa

1014 [C] chai 'firewood'

[T] mo *mo

[+] cf. 353

1015 [C] xian 'salty'

[T] ha-tu *hatu

[M] hatuhûn

[S] hatĕhuN

1016 [C] zhu 'cook' (v)

[T] bu-ǰu *buǰu

[M] buju-

[S] bujumĕ

1017 [C] suan 'sour'

[T] ǰu-šu *ǰušu

[M] jušuhun

[S] jiušiuxuN

1018 [C] shi 'eat'

[T] ǰe-fu *ǰefu

[G] če-fuh (535)

[M] je-, imp. jefu

[S] jemě

1019 [C] tang 'soup, hot water'

[T] ši-le *šile

[M] sile

[S] silee

1020 [C] dan 'weak (in taste)'

[T] ni-ta *nita

[G] nih-t'ah-pa (463)

[M] nitan

1021 [C] tang 'sugar'

[T] ma-tang *matan

[M] matan 'gezuckerter Kornbrei'

1022 [C] tian 'sweet'

[T] dang-ču *danču?

[M] cf. jancuhûn 'sweet'

1023 [C] zhong fan 'noon meal'

[T] i-neng-gi-bu-da *inenggi buda

[+] 30-1010

1024 [C] mian 'noodles'

[T] u-fa *ufa

[G] wuh-fah (531)

[M] ufa 'Mehl'

[S] 'ufaa 'flour, meal'

1025 [C] sheng rou 'raw meat'

[T] e-su-ya-li *es[h]u yali

[G] wuh-suh-hung [wuh-lu-hei] (539)

[M] eshun 'raw'

[S] 'usěxěN (6), 'usuxuN (8)

[+] * - 918

1026 [C] mi 'honey'

[T] hi-tsu *hitsu (hibsu?)

[M] hibsu

[S] kifěsuu

1027 [C] doufu 'bean-curd'

[T] nu-ha *nuha ~ nuga ~ nuka

[M] no cognate.

1028 [C] wanfan 'evening meal'

[T] yang-di-bu-da *yamdi buda

[+] 276 1010

1029 [C] shu rou 'cooked meat'

[T] u-le-he-ya-li *urehe yali

[G] [wuh-suh-hung] wuh-lu-hei (539)

[M] ure- 'to be well cooked'

[S] cf. 'uruxě yali 'well-done meat'

1030 [C] shao jiu 'araki'

[T] a-r-ki *arki

[M] arki

[S] 'iariki 'distilled liquor or spirits'

1031 [C] mikang 'rice-bran, paddy chaff'

[T] be-le-a-la *bele ara

[+] 360 - 406

1032 [C] ba jiu 'pass around the wine'

[T] nu-le-ǰa-fa *nure ǰafa

[+] 1008 - 945

1033 [C] yin jiu 'drink wine'

[T] nu-le-u-mi *nure umi

[+] 1008 - 1048

1034 [C] leng jiu 'cold wine'

[T] ša-ha-lu-nu-le *šahuru nure

[+] 278 - 1008

1035 [C] gun shui 'boiling water'

[T] fi-se-mu-ke *fise? muke

[M] Cf. fuye- 'to boil'

[S] fe'ixe mukee 'boiling water'

[+] perhaps 塞 is a mistake for 黑 ?

1036 [C] xing 'offensive smell, esp. of fish or blood'

[T] ni-su *nisu nin[s]u

[M] nincuhun 'widerlicher Geruch von rohen Fischen, Krebsen und angehängtem rohem Fleisch, übelriechend, stinkend'

1037 [C] ge rou 'cut meat'

[T] ya-li-fi-ta *yali fita

[M] faita- 'to cut'

[S] fiatěmě

1038 [C] ganjing 'clean'

[T] bo-lo-ko *boloko

[M] bolgo

[S] bolěhěn (6), bolěhuN (8)

1039 [C] wochuo 'narrow; small; dirty'
'narrow-minded, dirty, good-for-nothing'

[T] ha-ta-ču-ha *hatačuka

[M] hatacuka 'scheusslich' (horrible, hideous, atrocious, abominable)

1040 [C] yao 'bite'

[T] u-le *ule

[M] cf. ulebu- 'to feed, to feed animals'

[+] There does not seem to be a form *ule- in Manchu with the transitive meaning 'to eat' (of animals). Cf. 492, 521 *u-mbi 'to bite'

1041 [C] cha 'tea'

[T] ča *ča (Chin.)

1042 [C] tan jiu 'to be greedy for wine'

[T] nu-le-un-me-hu *nure unmuhu?

[M] no cognate

[+] 1008 - *

1043 [C] re jiu 'hot wine'

[T] ha-lu-nu-le *halu mure (~hal[h]u)

[+] 277 - 1008

1044 [C] shao huo 'to light a fire'

[T] to-de-di *to(ta?)dedi

[+] 1013 - 1047

1045 [C] huo tan 'charcoal'

[T] to-ya-ha *to(ta?)yaha

[+] 1013 - 1047

1046 [C] chou 'stinking'

[T] wa-hung *wahun

[M] wahûn

[S] vahuN, 'smelly, evil smelling'

1047 NB [C] shao 'burn'

[T] de-di-he *dedi-he

[M] deiji- 'to burn'

[S] dejimĕ (6), dijimĕ (8)

1048 NB [C] yin 'drink'

[T] u-mi *umi

[M] omi-

[S] 'iomimĕ

1049 [C] jian 'to fry'

[T] fi-fu *fifu

[M] fuifu - 'to cook'

1050 [C] dian jiu 'to pour a libation of wine'

[T] nu-le-sa-u nure sa'u?

[M] no cognate

[+] 1008 - *

1051 [C] xiang huo 'towards the fire'

[T] to-fi-le *to(ta?)file

[M] file 'to warm oneself by the fire'

[+] 1013 - *

1052 [C] dian huo 'to light a fire'

[T] to-ni-du *to(ta?)nidu?

[M] no cognate

[+] 1013 - *

1053 [C] fanbao 'full (of food)'

[T] bu-da-e-yu-me *buda eyu-me

[G] 'oh-pih-leh (537)

[M] ebi- 'to eat one's fill'

[S] 'iiveme

[+] 1010 - * - me

1054 [C] xiang 'insence'

[T] hiang *[hiang] (Ch.)

1055 [C] cu 'vinegar'

[T] tsu *[tsu] (Chin.)

1056 [C] cai su 'vegetable food (as opposed to meat)'

[T] su-gi-ha-či *sugi hači

[M] hacin 'sort, type' (?)

[+] 354 - *

1057 [C] yangrou 'mutton'

[T] ho-ni-ya-li *honi yali

[+] 413 - 918

1058 [C] lurou 'donkey meat'

[T] e-he-ya-li *ehe yali

[+] 437 - 918

1059 [C] fang huo 'fire off, set light to'

[T] to-hin-da-bi *to (ta?)hinda-bi

[M] cf. ma. sinda- 'to fire (abfeuern)'

[S] cf. seNdamě (8), siNdamě (6) .

1060 [C] kou ke 'thirsty'

[T] ang-ha-o-lo-ho-bi *angga oloho-bi

[+] 885 - 236+bi

1061 [C] qu 'yeast'

[T] hu-hu *huhu

[M] huhu

[S] xuxuu 'leaven'

1062 [C] zaofan 'breakfast'

[T] ti-ma-li-bu-da *timari buda

[+] 273 - 1010

1063 [C] huo hui 'fire ashes'

[T] to-fu-leng-gi *tó(ta?)fulenggi

[+] 1013 - 147

1064 [C] lurou 'venison'

[T] bu-u-ya-li *bu'u yali

[+] 418 - 918

SECTION THIRTEEN - JEWELS AND VALUABLES

1065 [C] jin 'gold'

[T] an-ču *anču (∽ alču)

[G] 'an-č'un-wen (568)

[M] cf. aisin

[S] cf. 'a'isiN

[+] Ligeti, "Note préliminaire" p.225 reconstructs *alču for G. 568.

1066 [C] yin 'silver'

[T] meng-gu *menggu ∽ munggu

[G] meng-ku-wen (570)

[M] menggun

[S] meŋuN (6), muŋuN (8)

1067 [C] tong 'bronze'

[T] ši-li *širi

[G] ših-li (573)

[M] sirin 'Rohkupfer'

1068 [C] zhenzhu 'pearl'

[T] ni-ču *niču

[G] ning-ču-hei (572)

[M] nicuhe

1069 [C] xi 'tin'

[T] to-ho-lo *toholo

[M] toholon

[S] cf. tohĕlĕ (6), tohuluN (8) 'lead'

1070 [C] yin hu 'silver pot'

[T] meng-gu-tang-ping *menggu munggu tampin (Ch.)

[+] 1066 - *

1071 [C] yu 'jade'

[T] gu-u *gu'u (?)

[G] ku-wen (569)

[M] gu

1072 [C] yin xiangquan 'silver necklace'

[T] meng-gu-se-le-he *menggu ∽ munggu selehe ∽ serehe?

[M] no cognate

[+] 1066 - *

1073 [C] jin maoxiang 'golden knob on a skull cap'

[T] an-ču-ma-hi-la-ning-gu
*anču (∽ alču) mahila ninggu

[M] cf. ninggu 'top of, above, over'

[S] cf. nuŋuu, niuŋuu (8), niŋuu (6)

[+] 1065 - 972 - *

1074 [C] jin taizhan 'golden table-lamp'

[T] an-ču-tai-li *<u>anču (~ alču) taili</u>

[M] taili 'saucer'

[S] tiali

[+] 1065 - *

1075 [C] jin jiezhi 'gold finger-ring'

[T] an-ču-gui-fi *<u>anču (~ alču) guifi</u>

[M] guifun 'ring'

[+] 1065 - *

1076 [C] jin erdui 'golden earrings'

[T] meng-gu-sui-hu *<u>menggu ~ munggu suihu</u>

[+] same as 1085

1077 [C] jin huanr 'golden ring'

[T] an-ču-gu-lu *<u>anču(~ alču) huru~hulu?</u>

[G] cf. huh-lu 'ring'

[M] no cognate

1078 [C] tie 'iron'

[T] se-le *<u>sele</u>

[G] seh-leh (574)

[M] sele

[S] sele

1079 [C] tongqian 'money'

[T] ǰi-ha *ǰiha

[G] či-hah (262, 575)

[M] jiha

[S] jihaa

1080 [C] jin xian 'golden thread'

[T] an-ču-tung-gu *anču (∼ alču) tunggu

[+] 1065 - 590

1081 [C] yin zhong 'silver cup (goblet)'

[T] meng-gu-hu-ta *menggu ∼ munggu huta (hu[n]ta?)

[+] 1066 - 609

1082 [C] jin pen 'golden dish'

[T] an-ču-fen-zi *anču (∼alču) fenzi

[+] 1065, *fenzi < Ch.

1083 [C] jin zhong 'golden cup (goblet)'

[T] an-ču-hu-ta *anču (∼ alču) huta hu[n] ta?)

[+] 1065 - 609

1084 [C] yin taizhan 'silver table-lamp?

[T] meng-gu-tai-li *menggu ∼ munggu taili

[+] 1066 - 1074

1085 [C] jin erzhui 'golden earrings'

[T] an-cu-sui-hu *anču (∼ alču) suihu

[M] suihun 'earrings worn by men'

SECTION FOURTEEN - WRITING

1086 [C] chi shu 'imperial message or letter'

[T] a-r-ba *arba

[M] no cognate. See 1087

1087 [C] sheng zhi 'imperial decree'

[T] a-r-wa *arwa

[G] cf. 'a-čih-puh-lu či (864)
allerhöchstes Edict' and
'a-lah-wa-kih (576) 'kaiserlicher
Befehl' - No cognate in Manchu.

1088 [C] yin xin 'official seal'

[T] do-lo *doro

[G] to-lo-wen (577)

[M] doron

1089 [C] du shu 'study'

[T] bi-te-ta-ti *bit[h]e tati

[M] taci- 'to learn'

[S] tacimě

[+] * -1095

1090 [C] mingzi 'name'

[T] ge-bu *gebu

[G] koh-puh [tih-leh-'an] (780)
koh-puh [t'uh-lu-hah-lah] (542)

[M] gebu

[S] gevě

1091 [C] wenshu 'documents, archives'

[T] bi-te-e *bit[h]e e?

[M] e? no similar word.

[+] Perhaps 額 is a mistake.
cf. 1095

1092 [C] feng ji 'to seal'

[T] gi -de-he *gide-he

[M] gida- 'to press down'

1093 [C] xie zi 'to write'

[T] bi-te-a-la *bit[h]e ara

[M] ara- 'to do, to make'

[S] 'arĕmĕ

1094 [C] zi cuo 'mistake in writing'

[T] bi-te-en-de-he *bit[h]e ende-he

[M] ende- 'to make a mistake'

[+] 1095 - *

1095 [C] zi 'writing'

[T] bi-te *bit[h]e

[G] pih-t'eh-hei (216)

[M] bithe

[S] bitĕxee, 'book, document'

1096 [C] shi yin 'to use a seal?'

[T] do-lo-di-gia-bi *doro digia-bi?

[M] no similar word.

[+] 1088 - *

1097 [C] xue zi 'to learn writing'

[T] bi-te-a-lan-bi *bit[h]e ara-mbi

[+] cf. 1093 'to write'

1098 [C] kan he 'to examine officially'

[T] [kan-ho] bi-te [*kan-ho](Chin) bit[h]e

[+] * - 1095

1099 [C] chang qu 'to sing'

[T] u-ču-lo *učulo

[M] ucule- 'to sing'

[S] 'uculĕmĕ (6), 'uculumĕ (8)

SECTION FIFTEEN - COLOURS

1100 [C] qing 'green, blue'

[T] nien-gia *niengia

[G] nen[nun]-kiang (616)

[M] niowanggiyan

[S] niuɲiaN, niɲěniaN 'green, blue'

1101 [C] huang 'yellow'

[T] su-yang *suyan

[G] so-kiang (618)

[M] suwayan

[S] suyaN (8), suaỳaN (6)

1102 [C] bai 'white'

[T] šang-gia *šanggia

[G] šang-kiang (619)

[S] s̀iaɲaN

1103 [C] hei 'black'

[T] sa-ha-liang *sahalian

[G] sah-hah-liang (620)

[M] sahaliyan

[S] sahaliN (6), sahčliaN (8) 'dark-coloured'

1104 [C] lu 'green'

[T] bu-r-ha-bo-čo *burha ~ burga bočo

[M] burga († burha) 'willow tree'
bočo 'colour'

1105 [C] hong 'red'

[T] fu-liang *fulian (ful[g]ian?)

[M] fulgiyan

[G] fuh-lah-kiang (624)

1106 [C] cai duan 'varicoloured satin'

[T] ha-či-su-ǰe *hači suǰe

[+] 44 - 975

1107 [C] zi 'purple'

[T] sio? - hung *siohun?

[M] cf. šušu 'purple'. Probably 洪 is a
mistake, unless it represents a
'diminutive form' corresponding to M.-hûn.

1108 [C] biao li 'coat and lining'

[T] tu-ku-do-ko *tuku doko

[G] t'uh-k'o (544), to-k'o (545)

[M] doko tuku 'Inneres und Ausserers,
Futter und Aussenseite'

1109 [C] da hong 'crimson' (lit. 'big red')

[T] ang-ba-fu-liang *amba fulian (ful[g]ian)

[+] 1154 - 1105

SECTION SIXTEEN - NUMERALS

1110 [C] yi 'one'

[T] e-mu *emu

[G] 'oh-muh (636)

[M] emu

[S] 'emě

1111 [C] er 'two'

[T] ǰue *ǰue

[G] čoh (637)

[M] juwe

[S] juu

1112 [C] san 'three'

[T] i-lang *ilan

[G] i-lan (638)

[M] ilan

[S] 'ilaN

1113 [C] si 'four'

[T] dui-in *duin (du'in?)

[G] tu-yin (639)

[M] duin

[S] du'iN

1114 [C] wu 'five'

[T] šun-ǰa *šunǰa

[G] šun-čah (640)

[M] sunja

[S] suNjaa

1115 [C] liu 'six'

[T] ning-gu *ninggu

[G] ning-ču (641) Cf. 1124.

[M] ninggun

[S] niŋuN (6), niuŋuN (8)

1116 [C] qi 'seven'

[T] na-da *nada

[G] nah-tan (642)

[M] nadan

[S] naděN

1117 [C] ba 'eight'

[T] ǰa-kung *ǰakun

[G] čah-k'un (643)

[M] jakun

[S] jaquN

1118 [C] jiu 'nine'

[T] u-yung *uyun

[G] wuh-ye-wen (644)

[M] uyun

[S] 'u'iN (6), 'uyuN (8)

1119 [C] shi 'ten'

[T] ǰuang *ǰuan

[G] čua (645)

[M] juwan

[S] juaN

1120 [C] ershi 'twenty'

[T] o-li *ori

[G] wo-lin (655)

[M] orin

[S] 'oriN

1121 [C] sanshi (thirty'

[T] gu-ši *guši

[G] ku-šen (656)

[M] gûsin

[A] GosiN

1122 [C] sishi 'forty'

[T] de-hi *dehi

[G] t'eh-hi (657)

[M] dehi

[S] dixi

1123 [C] wushi 'fifty'

[T] su-sai *susai

[G] suh-sah-yih (658)

[M] susai

[S] susa'i

1124 [C] liushi 'sixty'
[T] ning-ǰu *ninǰu
[G] ning-ču (659)
[M] ninju
[S] 'iNju

1125 [C] qishi 'seventy'
[T] nu-da-ǰu *nadaǰu
[G] nah-tan-ču (660)
[M] nadanju
[S] nadĕNju

1126 [C] bashi 'eighty'
[T] ǰa-kung-ǰu ǰakunǰu
[G] čah-k'un-ču (661)
[M] jakunju
[S] jaquNju

1127 [C] jiushi 'ninety'
[T] u-yung-ǰu *uyunǰu
[G] wuh-ye-wen-ču (662)
[M] uyunju
[S] 'u'iNju (6), 'uyuNju (8)

1128 [C] yibai 'one hundred'
[T] emu-tang-gu *emu tanggu
[G] t'ang-ku (663)
[M] tanggû
[S] taŋĕ
[+] 1110 - *

1129 [C] yiqian 'one thousand'

[T] e-mu-ming-ha *emu mingga

[G] ming-kan (664)

[M] minggan

[S] miŋaN

[+] 1110 - *

1130 [C] yiwan 'ten thoudand'

[T] e-mu-tu-me *emu tume

[G] t'u-man (665)

[M] tumen

[S] tumĕN (6), tumuN (8)

1131 [C] yifen 'one fen (unit of money)'

[T] e-mu-fun *emu fun (Ch.)

[M] fun 'ein hundertstel unze, ein zehntel Zoll'

[+] 1110 - * (Chin).

1132 [C] yiqian 'one qian (unit of money)'

[T] e-mu-ǰi-ha *emu ǰiha

[+] 1110 - 1079

1133 [C] erqian 'two qian'

[T] ǰue-ǰi-ha *ǰue ǰiha

[+] 1111 - 1079

1134 [C] yiliang 'one tael (unit of weight)'

[T] e-mu-yang *emu yan

[G] yang (261)

[M] yan

[S] yaN

1135 [C] sanliang 'three taels'

[T] i-lang-yang *ilan yan

[+] 1112 - 1134

1136 [C] wushi liang 'fifty taels'

[T] su-sai-yang *susai yan

[+] 1153 - 1134

1137 [C] yibai liang 'one hundred taels'

[T] e-mu-tang-gu-yang *emu tanggu yan

[+] 1110 - 1128 - 1134

1138 [C] yiqian liang 'one thousand taels'

[T] e-mu-ming-ha-yang *emu mingga yan

[+] 1110 - 1129 - 1134

1139 [C] yiwan liang 'ten thousand taels'

[T] e-mu-tu-me-yang *emu tume yan

[+] 1110 - 1130 - 1134

1140 [C] yikuai 'one piece'

[T] e-mu-fa-ši *<u>emu fa[r]ši</u>

[M] farsi

[S] farěši

[+] 1110 - *

1141 [C] yipian 'one slice'

[T] e-mu-ǰu-te *<u>emu ǰute</u>

[M] no similar word.

1142 [C] yidui 'one pair'

[T] e-mu-ǰu-le *<u>emu ǰure</u>

[M] juru 'pair, couple'

[S] juru

SECTION SEVENTEEN - GENERAL

1143 [C] dong 'east'

[T] šeu-un-tu-ti-le-ge *še'un tutire[r]ge

[M] cf. ergi 'side, this side'

[+] lit: 'sun rising side'=5 - 51 - re - *

1144 [C] xi 'west'

[T] šeu-un-tu-me-le-ge *še'un tumere[r]ge

[+] lit: 'sun setting side' =5-52-re - 1143

1145 [C] nan 'south'

[T] ǰu-le-ge *ǰule[r]ge

[M] julergi

[S] julěrixi

1146 [C] bei 'north'

[T] fu-hi-ge *fuhi[r]ge?

[M] no cognate

1147 [C] zuo 'left'

[T] ha-su *has[h]u

[M] hashu

[S] hasěhuu

1148 [C] you 'right'

[T] i-ti *iti

[M] ici

[S] 'icii 'right, righthand side'

1149 [C] zhong 'middle'

[T] du-lin-ba *dulimba

[G] tu-li-lah (610)

[M] dulimba

[S] dioliNbaa 'middle, centre'

1150 [C] qian 'before, in front of'

[T] ǰu-le-ge *ǰule[r]ge

[M] julergi 'front, south'

[S] julěrixi

1151 [C] hou 'back, behind'

[T] a-mu-la *amula

[G] cf. 'a-muh-lu-kai (599)

[M] amala 'afterwards, later'

1152 [C] nei 'in, inside'

[T] do-lo *dolo

[G] to-lo (600)

[M] dolo

[S] dolě (6), dolu (8)

1153 [C] wai 'outside'

[T] tu-lu-ge *tulu[r]ge

[G] t'uh-li-leh (601)

[M] tulergi

[S] tiulĕrixi, tulĕrixi

1154 [C] da 'big'

[T] ang-ba *amba

[G] 'an-pah ['oh-tu-wen] (29)
'an-pan-lah (668, 724)

[M] amba

[S] 'amĕ 'big, large': 'aNbuu 'big, large'

1155 [C] xiao 'small'

[T] a-ša *aša (aš[h]a?)

[M] asihan

[S] 'asihĕN, 'asĕhĕN, 'young'

INDEX

INDEX

able 208
abominable 1039
accept 879
ache 950, 955, 962
advise against 849
agree 837
anger 734, 827
angry 785
ant 472
antelope 502
apply oneself to 858
apricot 352, 389
araki 1030
archives 1091
armour 578, 648, 649, 756
armourer 756
army 659
arrange 862
arrive 780
arrow 26
artisan 580, 650, 695, 697, 698, 722, 726, 730, 744, 750, 755, 758
as before 873
ascend 209
ash(es) 147, 264, 1063
ask 775
ask for (1) 786
ask for (2) 853
ask in detail 843
assume 858
atrocious 1039
attend (court) 54
aunt (1) 669
aunt (2) 679
aunt (3) 737
autumn 268, 343, 344
avoid 82
awake 784
axe 585
back 904
back part of the head 897
bad (1) 694, 858
bad (evil) 751
bald 735
bald patch 897
bald (guangtou) 929
barbarian 731
barbarian hat 1007
barren 243
basin 572,1082
bat 511
bathe 949
be (is, have) 27,38, 102
beam 537
bean 359, 405
bean curd 1027
bear (n) 444
bear fruit 387
beard 903
beat 314, 315, 630, 740, 756, 808, 947
be born 817
become useful 850
bed quilt 987, 995
bedding 987
bee 517
before (month before last) 288,.
before 1150
beg (ask for) 786
behind 1151
bell 314, 562, 629
bell (small bell) 606
belt 740, 966, 997
bench 569
bend (in a river) 241
benefactor 696
big 41, 89, 91, 118, 182, 189, 198, 208, 254, 384, 558, 657, 952,1109, 1154
big hat 972

bird (small bird) 430
bitch 451
bite 492, 521, 1040
bitter 232
bitter melon 398
black 438, 1103
blind (man) 703
blood 921
blow (wind) 93
blue-green 174, 1100
boar 448
boar (castrated) 451
board 192, 547, 619
Board of Rites 553
Board of War 554
boat 200, 618
body 729, 864, 888
boil (v) 1035
boiling 1035
bone 896
boot 969
border 24, 256, 861
born (be born) 817
bottle 584
bow (n) 579
bow (v) (1) 763, 877
bow (v) (2) 762, 875, 880
bow (salute) 836
bowl 570
bowl (porcelain) 632
boy 675
branch 364, 391
breakfast 1062
breast 902
breath 13
brick bed (kang) 556
bridge 143, 191, 192, 193, 196, 199, 227, 228, 250, 259, 260, 261
bridge of the nose 956
bridle 600
bright (1) 30, 72, 113, 167
bright (2) 929
bring 842
bring here 834
bring in 860
brocade 995, 999

broken (1) (small) 190
broken (2) 250
bronze 647, 698, 1067
bronzesmith 698
broom 602
brother (elder) 662, 704, 713
brother (younger) 672
brother-in-law 684
brush (writing) 627
bucket 597
buckwheat 374
bull 412
burn 551, 1047
business 873
busy 782
butterfly 475
button 984
buy 802
cage 555
calf (of the leg) 914
call 834
camel 410
can (v) 208
capture 822
careful 706
carp 514
carpenter 722
carry 214
cart 610
castrate 501
castrated boar 451
cat 416, 503, 523
catfish 508
catch hold of 945
cattle shed 534
cease 87
ceremony 865
chaff 406, 1031
charcoal 1045
cheek 901
cheeky 952
chen (time period) 329
clerk 655
chest 905
chest made of boards 619
chestnut tree 386
chicken 334, 422, 459, 524, 525, 555
chief 743
child 674, 675, 719
chimney 544

Chinese (man) 733
Chinese mile (li) 226
chopsticks 583
chou (time period) 326
chowry 637
city (walls) 137, 177, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 237, 239
clam 513
clap 947
clean 1038
clear 16, 33
cliff 231
close 197
close eyes 934
cloth 976, 991, 998, 1001
clothes 758, 963, 974, 977, 980, 983, 985, 986, 992
cloud 2, 38, 44, 46, 47, 62, 67, 68
cloudy 170
coarse rice 399
coat 1108
cock 334, 459, 524
cock (cf. chicken)
cold (1) 25, 55, 96, 278, 1034
cold (2) 275, 339, 346
collected 121, 126
colour 1104
comb (n) (1) 595
comb (n) (2) 596
comb (v) 928
come 95, 759, 839, 859
come out 51, 62, 64, 109, 172, 223, 283, 939
come up 114, 129, 343
complete 799
comprehend 831
consider 838
cook 1016
cooked (meat) 1029
cooked (rice) 280, 1010
cooking pot 573
cool 344
cormorant 457
cotton 382, 974
cough 871 960
courageous 952
course (cloth) 1001
court 34, 82, 548, 857
cover 46, 125
cow 412
crab 471
crafty 747
crane 458
cricket 484
crimson 1109
cross over (1) 199, 228
cross over (2) 200, 229
crow (n) 468
crow (v) 459
crupper 616
crutch 651
cry (animal) 459
cry (weep) 773
cry (call out) 834
cry (tears rise) 939
cucumber 397
cultivate 213
cunning 747
cup (goblet) 609, 1081, 1083
cut (v) 1037
dagger 620
damask 1005
dance 792
dark (yin) 14, 35
dark 19, 75
date (fruit) 351
day 30, 57, 73, 313, 321, 322, 323, 324, 331, 338, 1023
day after tomorrow 284
day before yesterday 286
deaf 700
decree 1087
deep 154, 161, 165, 253, 258, 741
deer 418, 510, 1064

demolish 541
dense (= heavy) 68
dew 12, 106, 108
die (v) 28, 809
difficult 228, 868
Dipper (star) 120, 128
dirt 214
dirty 1039
discernment 838
discuss 821
dish (1) 582, 635
dish (2) 1082
disperse (= open) 47, 62, 103, 123
disperse (= divide) 878
dissuade from 849
distressed 941, 957
divide 203, 794, 878
dizzy 959
do 539, 730, 1093,1097
do evil 858
doctor 748
documents 1091
dog 335, 414, 496 521
dog (small) 498
donkey 437,1058
door (1) 237, 558, 559
door (2) 527, 551
dove 463
down (come down) 25, 50, 54, 88, 100, 104, 247
drag 791
dragon 329, 407, 486, 489, 992
dragonfly 483
drawer 608
dream 852
drink 1033,1048
drum 315, 563, 630, 647
drunk 787
dry 106, 236, 1060
duck 424
duck (Mandarin) 518
dumb 711
dusk (dark) 19
dust 41, 146, 249, 263, 264
dye 697
dyer 697
ear 883
early 273
earrings 1076, 1085
earth 141, 214, 261
east 1143
eat 1018
eaves 528
eclipse 78, 107
edible seaweed 404
eggplant 358
egret 455
eight 305, 1117
eighty 1126
elder brother 662, 704
elder sister 663, 705
elephant 409, 487, 490, 519
eleven 308
elm 373
emperor 548, 653, 739, 741, 857, 872
enter 34, 797, 860
enter on 858
ermine 439
escape 710
escort 743
even 929
evening 39, 276, 1028
evil 751
evil (do evil) 858
examine officially 1098
exhort to peace 849
eye 882, 898, 931, 934, 940
eyebrow 899
face 892, 932
falcon 509
falcon (gerfalcon) 460
fall (1) 25, 100, 247
fall (2) 171
fall (of water) 238
family 683, 720
family:cf. house
fan 598

far 156, 204
fat 520, 707, 723
father 661
father-in-law 656
fear 776
feast (v) 766
feed (animals) 1040
feel pity for 939
felt (n) 993, 1000
felt shirt 993
female 487, 525
female principle (yin) 14
fen (unit of money) 1131
few 86
field 142, 176, 201, 203, 207, 213, 243, 493
fifteen 322
fifth watch 320
fifty 1123, 1136
fill (full) 61, 66, 67
fine 188, 998
fine hair brush 627
finger 913, 953, 961
fingernail 915
finger ring 1075
finish 81
fire 650, 1013, 1044, 1045, 1051, 1052, 1059, 1063
fire off 1059
firewood 1014
first day of month 321
first month 298
first watch 316
fish 432, 508, 514
fish net 638
five 302, 320, 1114
flag 614
flat iron 644
flesh: cf. meat
flood 169
flourish 850
flow 175
flower 212, 347, 378, 389, 401, 402, 503
fly (v) 249
fly (n) 477
foal 450
fog 17, 27, 67, 103, 121
follow 15, 49, 111, 865, 872
food: cf. meal
fool 712
foot 163, 890, 912, 916, 919, 953
forest 233
forty 1122
four 301, 319, 1113
fourth watch 319
fowl: cf. chicken
fox 443
freeze 127
frighten 828
frivolous 715
from now on 860
front (in...of) 1150
frost 8
fruit 210, 348
fry 1049
full (1): cf. fill
full (of food) 1053
fur-lined coat 981
furious 734
furnace 543
gall-bladder 924, 952
gallop 813
gap (in time) 324
garden 210, 211, 212, 251
gate: cf. door
gauze (1) 1002
gauze (2) 1004
gelding 445, 501
generous 745
geng (unit of time) 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 630
gerfalcon 460
get 801
get on well 850
get up 848
ginseng 381
girl 674
girth 633
give 806
give back 807
give thanks 880

glazed 929
glow worm 500
go 760, 823
go (walk) 202, 208, 856
go down 224
go into 218
go out: cf. rise
goat 332
goat, yellow 502
goblet 609, 1081, 1083
gold 628, 999, 1065, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1080, 1082, 1083, 1085
golden knob on skull cap 1073
golden oriole 470
good (1) 98, 99, 692, 860
good (2) 725, 746
goose 423
grandfather 721
grandson 673
grape 370
grass 377, 381, 530, 990
greedy 1042
green 1104
green-blue: cf. blue-green
grieve 785
guard (v) 217
hai (time period) 336
hail 11, 100
hair 482, 505, 627, 891, 930
half (month) 310
halt 83
hand 889, 912, 913, 945, 946, 947
hand napkin 988
handsome 676
hang 486
happiness 741, 742
hare 328, 421, 627
harelip 757
harmony 779, 812
hasty 240
hat 730, 973, 996, 1007, 1073
hat, big 972
hatmaker 730
haul (v) 791
have: cf. be
hawk 431, 506
hazel nut 371
head 870, 881, 928, 929, 930, 936, 950, 951, 959
head, back part of 897
heart (1) 893
heart (2) 854, 942
heart (3) 943, 944, 957
heat 345
heaven 1, 15, 21, 23, 24, 28, 31, 43, 45, 49, 111, 124
heaven: cf. sky
heavy 68, 857
hedgehog 515
heel 919
helmet 577, 628, 645
hempen fabric 1006
hen 525
heron 461
hide 648, 755
hide: cf. skin
hideous 1039
high 32, 59, 158, 222, 228, 246, 259, 729
hill haw 388
hit: cf. beat
hold (in the hand) 945, 1032
honest 688, 944
honey 1026
hook 626
hoof 479
horizon 24
horn 478
horrible 1039
horse 411, 438, 445, 447, 449, 452, 491, 494, 495, 497, 520, 522, 531, 623, 624, 813, 851, 860

hot 37, 277
345, 1043
hot water 1019
house 235, 526
528, 529
530, 531
539, 541
542, 548
549, 552
683, 720
how many 312, 313
hunchback 754
hundred 295, 1128
1137
hungry 840
hunt 820
hunting net 640
husband 736
I (me) 668
ice 112
imperial 239, 245
548
imperial
decree 1087
imperial
message 1086
imperial
palace 548
important man 657
in front of 1150
in middle of 162, 178
1149
increase 850
ink 565
ink slab 567
insect 428
insence 1054
inside 220, 1152
interlace 946
intermediate
space 324
interpreter 732
interstice 324
intestines 922
intoxicated 787
iron 645, 646
649, 1078
iron (flat iron) 644
ivory 519
jacket (1) 965
jacket (2) 979
jade 1071
'Jew's ear' 367
join hands 946
judgement 838
jug (1) 574
jug (2) 631
jump 793, 940
kang (brick bed) 556
key 589
kill 814
kirin 434
kite (bird) 469
knee 910
kneel 761
knife 576
know 43, 841
844, 942
knuckles 912, 961
Korea 991
kowtow: cf. bow (2)
ladder 617
lamp 634,
land 140
last night 79
last year 292
late 709
laugh 772
law 868
lazy 810
leader 753
leaf 363
learn 847, 1089
1097
leek 356
left 1147
leg 914, 917
lend 804
leopard 427, 504
let free 930
let hair grow 930
lettuce 393
level 205, 260
li (unit of
measurement) 226
libation 1050
lift up 214, 870
light (v) 1052
lightning 22, 76
like (similar) 26, 30,
873
lime 216
line up 862
lined (clothes) 977
linen 1006
lining (of a
garment) 989
lion 433, 523
lip(s) 757, 907
listen 777
live at 789
liver 920
local products 768
lock 588, 646

locust tree 385
long 53, 150, 226, 311, 342
look at 217, 815, 869
look for 829
louse 474
love (1) (?) 751
love (2) 783
low 157
lower the head 951
loyal: cf. honest
lung 923
lute 639
mad 496, 702
magnanimous 943
magpie 462
main door 558
make 539, 730, 1093, 1097
make harmonious 812
male 490, 524
man 657, 683, 689, 690, 692, 693, 694, 696, 727, 728, 729, 731, 733, 746, 748, 751, 866
mandarin duck 518
mane 480
many 84, 105
mao (time period) 328
mare (?) 446
marrow 926
master (of a family) 686
mat 591
mattress 987, 995, 1000
meal 1010, 1023, 1028
meat 867, 918, 1025, 1029, 1037, 1057, 1058, 1064
mediate 849
medicine (type of) 380
meet (1) 767
meet (2) 826
melon 357, 384, 397, 398
melt 119
merchant 727
middle: cf. in middle of
middle gate of yamen 559
millet (1) 394
millet (2) 399
mind (heart) 943, 944
mirror 581
mist 29, 67, 105, 109, 110, 122, 123, 125, 126
mistake 1094
mix 215
mole 440
money 1079, 1132, 1133
Mongol 731
Mongolian antelope 502
monkey 333, 429
month 6, 298 to 310
month: cf. also moon
month before last 288
moon 6, 30, 54, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 77, 78, 80, 81, 129, 283, 288
morning 273, 279, 1062
mosquito 476
mother 671
mother-in-law 660
mount (v) 209
mountain 67, 131, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166, 174, 231, 233, 234, 235, 244, 463
mouth 885, 907, 933, 935, 1060
move (1) 214
move (2) 798, 864
much (too much) 867
mud 170, 206, 215, 262, 726
mulberry tree 251
mule 441, 446(?)
multicoloured 44, 1106
mushroom 366

musical instrument (type of: piba) 639
musical instrument (type of: huqin) 641
musical instrument (type of: beiluo) 642
musical instrument type of: suona) 643
mustard 379
mutton 1057
name 1090
napkin 988
narrow 181, 185
narrow minded 1039
navel 906
necklace 1072
needle 594
neigh 497
net 605, 640
net (for fish) 638
net (gauze) 1002
netting 994
new 193, 321, 340, 542
next (year) 290
nicely 862, 865, 872
night 79, 274, 311, 312, 337
nine 306, 1118
ninety 1127
noise 74, 115
noodles 1024
noon 57, 331
noon meal 1023
north 1146
nose 884, 956, 958
nostril 958
now 860
obey 49, 865, 872
obtain 801
offended 785
offensive smell 1036
offer tribute 765
official 654, 996, 997
official's house 550
official seal 1088
oil 1012
old 196, 291, 689, 873
on (top of) 159
once more 843
one 227, 298, 316, 1110, 1128, 1129, 1130, 1131, 1134, 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1142
one after another 338
open 47, 62, 103, 123, 201, 933
open eyes 931
opponent 738
oppose 28
oriole 506
outside 219, 1153
over again 843
overflow 176, 177, 230
ox 326, 412, 454, 493, 610
ox cart 610
paddy chaff 1031
pagoda 540
pain 950, 955, 962
pair 1142
palace 548
palace bell 629
palm (of the hand) 947
paper 564
pass around 1032
pass over 199, 228
pass through 208
patch (v) 986
peace 849
peak 164
pear 349, 401
pearl 1068, 1073
pen (writing instrument) 566
pen (sheep) 533
people 658
perish 28
pheasant 512
pickled vegetables 396
piece 1140
pig 336, 415, 448, 451, 456, 532
pig, small 499
pigeon 463, 485

pigsty 532
pillar <u>561</u>, 956
pillow 592
pine (tree) 376,
pine kernel 402, <u>369</u>
<u>pipa</u> (musical instrument) 639
pity (v) 939
place <u>768</u>, 861
plant (v) 213
plant, (type of: 'Jew's ear') 367
plant, type of 383
plaster 726
plate 571
play (v) <u>708</u>, 724
plough (n) <u>493</u>,(v) <u>599</u>
plum 350
pockmarked 699
poor 665
poplar 390
porcelain bowl 632
post 956
post house 557
pot (cooking) 573
pot (jug) <u>574</u>, 1070
pour a libation of wine 1050
prepare 855
principles <u>15</u>, 111
property 866
prosper <u>49</u>, 850
pull 791
punish 786
pupil (eye) 898
purple 1107
put 854
<u>qian</u> (unit of money) <u>1132</u>, 1133
quail 466
quick tempered 734
quilt <u>987</u>, 995
rabbit 627
race (v) 813
radish 375
rafter 538
rain (n) <u>3</u>, 48, 68, 73, 79, 82, 83, 89, 91, 94, 97,............101, 102, 652
rainbow 18
raise <u>214</u>, 870
rare 85
rat 325, <u>417</u>, 440
raw 1025
read (v) 1089
reasoning faculty 838
rebuke 824
recede <u>238</u>, 788
receive 879
red 378, 495, <u>1105</u>, 1109
red and white hair (horse) 495
reddish (horse) 449
regulation 868
reins 622
relatives 682
repair 549
reside 789
respect 45, <u>778</u>
return <u>769</u>, <u>858</u>
return (trans.) 807
reward <u>764</u>, 857, <u>879</u>
rib(s) 908
rice (uncooked) <u>360</u>, 394, <u>399</u>, 400, 1031
rice (cooked) <u>1010</u>, 1053, <u>1062</u>
rice (still on the field) 361
rice bran (chaff) 1031
rich 693
right 1148
ring (finger ring) 1075
ring (2) 1077
rinse out 935
ripe <u>207</u>, 387
rise (1) 169
rise: cf. come out
rise: cf. come up
rise: cf. stand
river (1) 124, <u>138</u>, 180, <u>181</u>, 182, 186, 341, 257
river (2) <u>130</u>, 178, <u>179</u>, 184, 185, 187, 229
road <u>134</u>, 194, 197, 198, 205, 206, 209, 236, 242, 244
road used by emperor <u>209</u>, 224, <u>225</u>
roar 488

rob 822, 861, 866
robe (long) 999
roebuck 419
room: cf. house
root 362, 381, 403
rope 607
round 69
rough 183
run 795
run around 550
rushing 240
sable 435
sacrifice to heaven at winter solstice 42
sacrificial bowl for sheep 635
sad 716, 742
saddle 623
saddle cushion 611
saddle flap 615
salt 1011
salty 1015
salute (bow) 836
sand 145, 183, 188, 195, 262, 263
sandlewood tree 392
sash 740, 997
satin 975, 1106
sauce 1009
saw (n) 586
scallion 355
scissors 593
scratch 948
scream 834
screen 545
sea 139, 258, 404
seal (n) 1088
seal (v) 1092
seal (use a ...) 1096
search 829
season (n) 271
seaweed 404
second (in order) 713, 714
second eldest brother 713
second eldest sister 714
second watch 317
see 767
seize 818
sell (1) 252, 727, 873
sell (2) 805
send 790
servant 720
set light to 1059
set on fire 1059
set (go down) 50,54,65
seven 120, 304, 1116
seventy 1125
severe 868
sew 983
shadow 20, 58, 87
shallow 148, 168, 257
shame 781
shave 936
shawl 1003
sheep 332, 413, 501, 533, 635, 1057
sheep pen 533
shen (time period) 333
shin 916
shine 63, 80
shirt 964, 982
shirt, felt 993
shoe 971, 990
shop 252
short 52, 151, 337
shoulder 911
shout 834
shovel 587
shrimp 516
si (time period) 330
sickle 621
side: cf. border
side gate 560
sigh (v) 936
silk, thin 989
silk (damask) 1005
silver 695, 1066, 1070, 1072, 1081, 1084
silver-coloured hair (horse) 494
silversmith 695
similar to: cf. like
sing 1099
sister (elder) 605, 663, 705, 714
sister (younger) 664
sister-in-law 670
sit 225, 771
six 303, 1115

sixty 1124
skin 648, 755, 895
skirt 967
skull 897
sky 1, 25, 27, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39 40, 42, 48, 60, 61
sky: cf. heaven
slanting 56, 71
slave 687,
sleep 770
slice 1141
slow 856
small 101, 186, 499, 685, 1155
small (broken into small pieces) 190
small bell 606
small bird 430, 470
small dog 498
small hat 973
small pig 456, 499
smell (n) 1036
smelly 1046
smoke 29
smooth 929
snake 330, 426
snatch 803, 861
snatch away from 882
sneeze 938
snow 10, 25, 31, 104, 116, 117, 118, 119
sober 811
socks 970
soil 214
soldier 659
son 675
son-in-law 681
soup (hot water) 1019
sour 1017
south 1145
sow (v) 213
soya bean 405
soya sauce 1009
speak 774, 863
spear 575
spider 473
spinach 395
spinning wheel 636
spoon 601
spring (water) 144, 234
spring (season) 92, 266, 339, 341
squirrel 442
stable (n) 531
stallion 447
stand 718, 876
star 7, 61, 84, 85, 86, 88, 113, 120
steal 800
steal: cf. thief
stinking 1046
stirrup 613
stomach 840, 894, 914, 962
stone 133, 189, 190, 191, 194, 195, 265
stop 83, 94
stork 464
stove 543
strength 927
strike 76, 90, 314
strike: cf. beat
string 607
strip (of felt) 1000
struggle 835
study 1089
sty (pig sty) 532
submerge 176, 177, 230
submit 872
succeed 850
sugar 1021
summer 267, 342, 345
summon 834
sun 5, 50, 51, 52, 53, 56, 57, 59, 62, 63, 107, 342, 1143, 1144
support 957
surrender 872
swallow (n) 429
swan 453
sweat 925
sweet 255, 1022
table 568
table for lamp 634

table lamp 1074, 1084
tael 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138, 1139
tail 481
tailed deer 510
tailor 752
take leave 823
take off (clothes) 985
take up 858
talk 774, 863
tall 729
tanner 755
tea 1041
teach 847
tears(s) (n) 939
ten 296, 307, 1119
ten thousand 226, 297, 739, 1130, 1139
tent 612
thatched house 530
thick 117, 152
thief 728, 800
thin (1) 116, 153
(2) 522, 701
thin silk 989
thing 866
think 838
third watch 318
thirsty 1060
thirty 1121
this 285
thoughtless 715
thousand 294, 1129, 1138
thread 590, 1080
three 300, 318, 1112, 1135
thrive 850
throat 900
thunder 4, 74, 76
tiger 327, 408, 488, 492
tile 529
tiled house 529
time 54, 272, 280, 325 to 336
time (when) 875, 876, 877
tin 744, 1069
tinsmith 744
today 282, 874, 879

toe 953
tomorrow 279, 880
tongue 886
too much 867
tooth 478, 519, 887
tortoise 467, 505
tortoise-shell (colour) 503
towards the fire 1051
traitor 747
tree 227, 353, 365, 373, 376, 385, 386, 390, 391, 392, 403, 1014
tribute 765, 851, 859, 860, 874
trough 624
trousers 968
tumble (water) 489
turbid 170
turnip 375
turtle dove 465
twelve 309
twenty 323, 1120
twitch 940
two 299, 317, 1111, 1133
ugly 666
umbrella 652
uncle (1) 678
uncle (2) 680
uncle (3) 691
uncooked rice: cf. rice
under 23, 160, 221
understand 841
unpadded (clothes) 980
up(wards) 869
upright: cf. honest
urge 833
urgent 240, 734
useless 832
usurp 747
valuables 768, 866
variegated: cf. multicoloured
vase 584
vegetable 211, 354, 379, 393, 395, 396, 404, 1056
vegetable food 1056
vehicle 208, 604, 610

venison 1064
village 155, 252
vinegar 1055
violate border 861
violin (huqin) 641
virtuous 825
voice 954
wadded clothes 974
waist 909
wait 667, 845, 846
walk 202, 225, 795, 856
walking stick 651
wall 136, 137, 245, 246, 256
walnut 368
wane 70
want 796, 816, 853, 867
warhorse 491
warm 341
warm oneself 1051
warn 849
wash 758, 932
wash (mouth) 935
wash (bathe) 949
watch (of the night) 316, 317, 318, 319, 320
water 127, 132, 144, 165, 167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 175, 176, 177, 208, 230, 232, 238, 240, 255, 489
water, boiling 1035
water, hot 1019
weak 753
weak (in taste) 1020
wealth 866
wear 978
weasel 436
weather 37, 55
weather: cf. sky
weave 999
weep (1) 773
weep (2) 939

wei (time period) 332
welcome 831
well (n) 135, 253, 254, 255, 265
well (adv) 862, 865, 872
well mannered 725
west 1144
wet 108, 242
wether 501
whip 625
whiskers 903
white 452, 1103
wide 173, 180, 184, 943
wife 736
wild 448
wild boar 448
wildcat 507
wild sheep 332
willing 819
willow tree 365, 1104
wind 9, 26, 60, 87, 89, 92, 93, 95, 96, 98, 114, 115, 343
window 546, 551
wine 531, 609, 811, 853, 867, 1008, 1032, 1033, 1034, 1042, 1043, 1050
wine cup 609
winnowing fan 603
winter 269 346
woman 669
wood 227, 722
wood: cf. tree
worried 957
worry 941
writing 655, 874, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1097, 1098
writing brush 566, 627
wu (time period) 331
xu (time period) 335
yamen 553, 554, 559

year (1) 285
290, 292
293, 294
295, 296
297, 340
859
year (2) 270, 739
year after
next 287
year before
last 289
yeast 1061
yellow 397, 405
454, 503
506, 1101
yellow goat 502
yes 717
yesterday 79, 281
yield 872
yin (time period) 327
you 677
you (time period) 334
young: cf. small
younger brother 672
younger sister 664
zi (time period) 325

GLOSSARY

GLOSSARY

Ajia kenkyū 亞西亞研究

Aotun Liangbi 奧屯良弼

Azuma kagami 吾妻鏡

Ba sui er 八歲兒

Baijiaxing 百家姓

Baishi celin 白氏策林

Bing shu 兵書

Bunka 文化

Bu sanshi yiwenzhi 補三史藝文志

Bu Yuanshi yiwenzhi 補元史藝文志

Chōsen gakuhō 朝鮮學報

Chounan 仇難

Da'an 大安

Da Jin deshengtuo shu bei 大金得勝陀書碑

Da Jin Huang-di dutong jinglüelang jun xingji 大金皇弟都統經略郎君行記

Dong bang hak chi 東方學志

Dongbei bowuguan 東北博物館

Dongbei congkan 東北叢刊

Fangshi mopu 方氏墨譜

Fengtian Mantie tushuguan congkan 奉天滿鐵圖書館叢刊

Gengo shūroku 言語集錄

Gu Taishi 顧太師

Guichou 貴愁

Guoli Beiping tushuguan yuekan 國立北平圖書館月刊

Guoxue jikan 國學季刊

Guoxue shangdui 國學商兌

Ha-da-mie-er-yu 哈荅咩兒于

Haiqiangong shu 海錢公書

Hei bai banyuekan 黑白半月刊

Hua-Yi yiyu 華夷譯語

Huangshi nü shu 黃氏女書

Huitong guan 會通館

Jiang Taigong shu 姜太公書

Jiayu 家語

Jiayu xian-neng-yan-yu zhuan 家語賢能言語傳

Jinshi 金史

Jin Taihe timing canshi 金泰和題名殘石

Jin Taizu xi ma zhi bei 金太祖息馬址碑

Juhua 巨化

Kaogu 考古

Kaogu xuebao 考古學報

Ke Shaomin 柯劭忞

Kechen shan 可陳山

Kōbe gaidai ronsō 神戸外大論叢

Kōbe gengo gakkai hō 神戸言語學會報

Kokuritsu chūō hakubutsukan jihō 國立中央博物館時報

Kongfuzi shu 孔夫子書

Kongfuzi you guo zhang 孔夫子遊國章

Koryŏ-sa 高麗史

Kwansan 串山

Kyŏng-guk-tae-chŏn 經國大典

Kyŏnwŏn 慶源

laiwen 來文

Laozi 老子

Liao Jin Yuan sanshi guoyu jie 遼金元三史國語解

Liao Jin Yuan yiwenzhi 遼金元藝文志

Liuhe banjieshan 劉河半截山

Liuzi 劉子

Lunyu 論語

Mammō 滿蒙

Manshū gakuhō 滿洲學報

Manshū shigaku 滿洲史學

Mengzi 孟子

Ming yiwenzhi, bubian, fubian 明藝文志,補編,附編

Mombushō kagaku kenkyū hōkoku shūroku 文部省科學研究報告集錄

Mouke 謀克

Naikaku bunko 內閣文庫

Naitō Torajirō 內滕虎次郎

Nihon Chūgoku gakkai 日本中國學會

Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei 奴兒干永寧寺碑

Nüzhen jinshi timing bei 女真進士題名碑

Nüzhi da zi 女直大字

Nüzhi xiao zi 女直小字

Nüzhi zimu 女直字母

Pangu shu 盤古書

Qi sui er 七歲兒

Qian Daxin 錢大昕

Qian zi wen 千字文

Quhua 去化

Rekishi chiri 歷史地理

Rekishi kyōiku 歷史教育

Sa-yok-wŏn 四譯院

San sui er 三歲兒

Seikadō bunko 靜嘉堂文庫

Seikei jihō 盛京時報

Seikyū gakusō 青丘學叢

Shangshu 尚書

Shanyu shu 善于書

Shiba guo dou bao zhuan 十八國鬥寶傳

Sh'er zhu guo 十二諸國

Shigaku kenkyū 史學研究

Shigaku zasshi 史學雜誌

Shikan 史觀

Shinagaku 支那學

Shirin 史林

Shixue jikan 史學季刊

Shixue nianbao 史學年報

Shodō zenshū 書道全書

Shokō 書香

Shujing 書經

Si yi guan 四譯(夷)館

Sŏul taehakkyo nonmunjip 서울大學校論文集

Sunbin shu 孫臏書

Sunzi 孫子

Taigong shu 太公書

T'ong-mun-guan 通文館

T'ong-mun-guan-chi 通文館志

Tōyō bunka 東洋文化

Tōyō bunko 東洋文庫

Tōyōshi kenkyū 東洋史研究

Uraru-arutai gakkai ウラルアルタイ學會

Wenxue nianbao 文學年報

Wenwu 文物

Wenzhongzi 文中子

Wuzi 吳子

Wu Zixu shu 伍子胥書

Xi-Han shu 西漢書

Xiao er lun 小兒論

Xiaojing 孝經

Xigushan 西孤山

Xin Tangshu 新唐書

Xueshe 學舍

Yang Pu 楊仆

Yangshulin 楊樹林

Yangshulin shan 楊樹林山

Yangzi 楊子

Yantai 宴臺(台)

Yi-cho Shil-lok 李朝實錄

Yigaidage 移改達葛

Yijing 易經

Yong-bi-ŏ-ch'ŏn-ga 龍飛御天歌

Yoshi taehakkyo sahak hoe 延禧大學校史學會

Zhenguan zhengyao 貞觀政要

Zi shi wei 自侍衛

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ABBREVATIONS

AOH — Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae

BEFEO — Bulletin de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient

BSOAS — Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies

IIRAN — Izvestija Imperatorskoj Rossiskoj Akademii Nauk

JA — Journal Asiatique

JRAS — Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society

T'P — T'oung Pao

UAJ — Ural-altaische Jahrbücher

ZVORAO — Zapiski Vostočnago Otdelenija Russkago Arxeologičeskago Obščestva

Characters for the titles of journals in Chinese, Japanese and Korean are given in the glossary.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Amiot, J.M., Memoires concernant les Chinois, Vol.XIV "Introduction à la connaissance des peuples qui ont été ou qui sont actuellement tributaires de la Chine". Paris, 1789

Amma Yaichiro, 安馬彌一郎 "Daikin tokushōda hi no kenkyū o yomu" 大金得勝陀碑の研究を読む [On reading "A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele" (cf. Tamura Jitsuzō, "Daikin tokushōda...") Tōyōshi Kenkyū III:6 (1938), pp.92-94.

Joshimbun kinsekishi kō 女真文金石志稿 [A Study of Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script], Kyoto, 1943.

Aurousseau, L., Report in BEFEO XI (1912), pp.190-201.

Austin, W.M., "The Phonemics and Morphophonemics of Manchu", in N.Poppe (ed.) American Studies in Altaic Linguistics, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1962, pp. 15-22.

Bang, W., Review of W. Grube, Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen. Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde der Morgenlandes, Vol. X (1896), pp.252-255.

Benzing, J., Die tungusischen Sprachen: Versuch einer vergleichenden Grammatik. Mainz, 1956.

Bushell, S.W., "Inscriptions in the Jurchen and Allied Scripts", Actes du XIe Congrès International des Orientalistes, Sec.V Vol.I, pp.11-35, Paris, 1898.

Ceadel, E.B., See Honda, M. and Ceadel, E.B.

Chang Shun 長順 Jinshi zhi [A Record of Inscriptions] juan 120 "Jilin tongzhi" 金石志,卷一二〇,吉林通志 [A General Record of the Jilin Area]. 1891.

Chavannes, E., "Note sur l'inscription joutchen de K'ien tcheou", T'P Vol. IX (1908), pp. 263-265.

Chen Shu 陳述 "Ba Jilin Da'an chutu Qidanwen tongjing" 跋吉林大安出土契丹文銅鏡 [A Postscript to the Bronze Mirror with an Inscription in the Khitan Script Excavated at Da'an, in Jilin], Wenwu, No.8, 1973, pp. 36-40.

Chōsen Sōtokufu (compiler) 朝鮮總督府
Chōsen kinseki sōran 朝鮮金石總覽
[A General Catalogue of Inscriptions in Korea], 1919, reprinted Tokyo, 1971.

Courant, M., Bibliographie Coréenne (Paris, 1894).

Denison Ross, E., "New Light on the History of the Chinese Oriental College, and a 16th Century Vocabulary of the Luchuan Language", T'P Vol.II, No.9, (1910), pp.689-695.

Deveria, G., "Examen de la Stèle de Yen-taï. Dissertation sur les caractères employés par les Tartares Jou-tchen. Extraite du Houng-hue-in-yuan, traduite et annotée", Revue de l'Extreme Orient, Vol.I, (1882), pp.173-186.

Devéria, G., "L'écriture du Royaume de Si-hia ou Tangout", in Memoires présentés par divers savants a l'Academie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres de l'Institut de France, sér. I, tome XI (1901), pp.147-175.

Douglas, R.K., Supplementary Catalogue of Chinese Books in the British Museum, London, 1903.

Edkins, J., "The Language of the Golden Tartars", China Review, Vol. XXII (1897-98), pp.674-678.

Fêng, C.S. see Wittfogel, K.A., and Fêng, C.S.

Franke, H., Review of Mikami Tsugio, Kinshi kenkyū III. T'P, Vol. LX (1974), pp. 182-186.

Fuchs, W., "Remarks on a New Hua-I-I-Yu", Bulletin of the Catholic University, Peking, No.8. (1931), pp.91-97.

Fukushima Kunimichi 福島邦道, Sanshū Nihon Yakugo 纂輯日本譯語 (A Collection of Japanese and Loochoo Vocabularies Transliterated into Chinese, Edited and Published in China) Compiled and published by Kyōtō Daigaku Kokubungakkai 京都大學國文學會 (Society for the Study of the Japanese Language and Literature), Kyoto, 1968.

Gibert, L., Dictionnaire historique et géographique de la Mandchourie, Hongkong, 1934.

Giles, H.A., A Catalogue of the Wade Collection of Chinese & Manchu Books in the Library of the University of Cambridge. Cambridge, 1898.

Grube, W., "Note préliminaire sur la langue et l'écriture Joutchen". T'P, (1st.Series) Vol.V, (1894) pp.334-340.

– Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen. Leipzig 1896; reprinted Tientsin, 1941.

Grube, W., Vorläufige Mittheilung über die bei Nikolajewsk am Amur aufgefundenen Jučen Inschriften. Berlin, 1896.

Haenisch, E., Mandschu-Grammatik, Leipzig, 1961

Hambis, L., "Premier Essai de déchiffrement de la langue Khitan", Comptes Rendues de l'Academie des Inscriptions (séance du 27 mars), Paris, 1953, pp.121-134.

Han Rulin 韓儒林, "Nuzhen yi ming kao" 女真譯名考 [A Study on the Transcription of the Name of the Jurchens], Studia Serica, Vol. III, (1942), pp. 1 - 11. See the resumé in Monumenta Serica Vol. XII, p.371.

Haneda Toru 羽田亨, "Kittan moji no shin shiryō" 契丹文字の新資料 [New Material for the Study of the Khitan Script], Shirin, Vol.X, No.1 (1925). Reprinted in Haneda Hakushi Shigaku Rombushō 羽田博士史學論文集, [Collected Articles on History by Dr Haneda], Vol. II, pp.420-434, Kyoto, 1957.

de Harlez, C. "Niu-tchis et Mandchous, rapports d'origine et de langage", JA., Vol.XI, No.2, (1888), pp.220-249.

Hauer, E., Handwörterbuch der Mandschusprache, Wiesbaden, 1955-1958.

Hirth, F., "The Chinese Oriental College", Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol.XXII (1887), pp.203-223.

Hiu Lie, Die Mandschu-Sprachkunde in Korea, Bloomington, 1972.

Holzman, D., Resumé of Li Xuezhi, "Jinshi Yujie", Revue Bibliographique de Sinologie, Vol. IX, (1963), p.278.

Honda, M., and Ceadel, E.B., "A Survey of Japanese Contributions to Manchurian Studies", Asia Major (NS) Vol. V, (1955-56), pp.59-105.

Huth, G., "Zur Entzifferung der Niūči-Inschrift von Yen-t'ai", IIRAN, Ser. V, Vol. V. (1896), pp.375-378.

Ikeuchi Hiroshi, Mansen Chiri 滿朝地理 [Geography of Manchuria and Korea].

Imanishi Shunjū, 今西春秋, "Joshinji dōin", 女真字銅印 [A Bronze Seal in the Jurchen Script], Tōyōshi kenkyū Vol. III, No.4 (plate before page 1).

Inaba Iwakichi 稲葉岩吉 , "Hokuseijō Kanzan chō Joshinji magai kōshaku" 北青城串山城女真字摩崖考釋 [Notes on the Jurchen Inscription cut in the Rock Face at the Summit of Kwansan Mountain near Pukch'ŏngsŏng], *Seikyū gakusō*, No.2 (1930), pp.21-42.

- "Azuma Kagami Jojikiji no shin kenkyū 吾妻鏡女直字の新研究 [New Research on the Jurchen characters in the Azuma Kagami], *Seikyū gakusō*, Vol. IX (1932), pp. 1-19.

- "Ryō Shōsō Tōwa gen no Bonnu Daishi no boshi" 遼聖宗統和間の盆奴太師の墓誌 [Epitaph for the late Pen'nu Taishi of the Tonghe era of Shengzong of the Liao Dynasty], *Seikei jihō*, 27th September, 1939.

Ishida Mikinosuke 石田幹之助 "Joshingo kenkyū no shin shiryō" 女真語研究の新資料 [New Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language], *Kuwabara Hakushi kanreki kinen tōyōshi ronsō*, 桑原博士還暦紀念東洋史論叢 Kyoto, 1931, pp.1271-1323. Reprinted (with corrections) in *Tōa bunkashi sōkō*, pp. 3-70.

"Daikin Tokushōda hi no saihatsugen" 大金得勝陀碑の再發現 [The Rediscovery of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], *Shigaku zasshi*, Vol.XLV, No.1 (1934), pp.108-110. Reprinted in Ishida, M., *Tōa bunkashi sōkō*, pp.884-887.

"Jurčica" (contains the following two articles: "Gurūbe-bon Ka-I Yakugo Ho-i" グルーベ本「華夷譯語」補遺 [A Supplement to Grube's *Hua-Yi Yiyu*] and "Hōshi Bokufu ni mieru Joshinji meimon kōshaku" 「方氏墨譜」に見える女真字銘文考釋 [An investigation of the Inscription in Jurchen Characters Recorded in the *Fangshi Mopu*]), *Ikeuchi Hakushi kanreki kinen* 池内博士還暦記念東洋史論叢 *Tōyōshi ronsō*, pp.39-57 (Tokyo 1940), reprinted in *Tōa bunkashi sōkō*, pp.71-86.

"Iwayuru heishūbon Ka-I Yakugo no Dattankan Yakugo" 所謂丙種本「華夷譯語」の「韃靼館譯語」 [On the so-called C-type *Hua-Yi Yiyu* of the Uighur Section of the Bureau of Interpreters], in *Tōa bunkashi sōkō*, pp. 147-205.

"Joshin Daiji to wa nanzo ya" 女真大字とは何ぞや [What are the Big Jurchen Characters?], *Shigaku Zasshi*, Vol. VII, 1942

Tōa bunkashi sōkō 東亜文化史叢考 [Studies in the Cultural History of Eastern Asia], Tokyo 1973,

Ishihama Juntaro 石濱純大郎, "Mammō gengo no keitō: Joshingo" 滿蒙言語の系統：女真語 [The Structure of Manchu and Mongol Languages: Jurchen], Iwanami kōza Tōyo shichō 岩波講座東洋思潮 15th October, 1934. pp.50-52.

Jin Guangping and Zeng Yigong 金光平，曾毅公 "Jinxi Xigushan Qidanwen muzhi shishi" 錦西西孤山契丹文墓誌試釋 [An Attempted Explanation of the Khitan Script on the Epitaph found at Xigushan, Jinxi], Kaogu Xuebao, 1957, No.2, pp.83-84.

Kanda Kiichirō 神田喜一郎, "Mei no Shi-I-Kan ni tsuite" 明の四夷館に就にて [On the Bureau of Translators During the Ming], Shirin, Vol.X, No.4 (1932).

Kara, G., Review of Starikov V.S., et al. AOH Vol. XXVI, No.1, (1972), pp.155-157.

Klaproth, J. Asia Polyglotta, Paris, 1823.

Laccuperie, T.de, "The Djurtchen of Mandschuria: Their Name. Language and Literature", JRAS Vol.XXI, No.2, (1889), pp.433-460.

Langlès, C., Alphabet mandchou, 3rd. ed. Paris, 1807 (Original ed., 1787).

Laufer, B., "Jurči and Mongol Numerals", Kőrösi Csoma Archivum (Budapest) Vol.I, No.2 (1921), pp. 112-115.

Lee Ki-moon, "A Comparative Study of Manchu and Korean", UAJ Vol.XXX (1958), pp.104-120.

"Mongolian Loan-words in Middle Korean", UAJ Vol.XXXV (1963), pp.188-197.

\- see: Yi, Ki-mun.

Lewicki, M., La langue mongole des transcriptions chinoises du XIVe siècle. Le Houa-yi-yi-yu de 1389. Wrocaw, 1949.

Li Wenxin 李文信, "Qidan xiao zi "Gu Taishi Ming Shi Ji" zhi yanjiu" 契丹小字故太師銘石記之研究 [Research on the "Gu Taishi Ming Shi Ji" in the Khitan Small Script], [Manzhou] Guoli Zhongyang Bowuguan Luncong [Manshū] Kokuritsu Chūō Hakubutsukan Ronsō (滿洲)國立中央博物館論叢 Vol.III (1942), pp.67-74.

Li Xuezhi 李學智, "Jinshi Yujie zheng-wu chugao" 金史語解正誤初稿 [A Preliminary Draft of Amendments to the Jinshi Yujie], The New Asia Journal (Xinya Xuebao) 新亞學報 Vol. V, No.2, pp.377-384. REprinted as an appendix to The History of Chin Dynasty, National War College, Taipei, 1970.

– "Jin Guoyu Jie zhu-shi" 金國語解註釋 [The Jurchen Vocabulary in the Jinshi, Annotated and Explained], appended to The History of Chin Dynasty, National War College, Taipei, 1970.

Li Yiyou 李逸友, "Nei Menggu chutu gudai guanyin-de xin ziliao" 内蒙古出土古代官印的新資料 [New Material on Official Seals from Ancient Times Excavated in Mongolia], Wenwu, 1961, No.9, pp.64-65.

Li Yuchun 李遇春 "Liangke Qidanwen tongyin 兩顆契丹文銅印 [Two New Official Seals in the Khitan Script], Wenwu 1959, No.3, pp.73-74.

Ligeti, L., "Note préliminaire sur le déchiffrement des "petite caractères" joutchen", AOH, Vol.III (1935), pp.211-228.

– "Les mots solons dans un ouvrage des Ts'ing", AOH, Vol. IX (1959), pp.231-272.

– "Les anciens éléments Mongols dans le mandchou", AOH Vol.X (1960), pp.231-248.

– "Les inscriptions Djurtchen de Tyr: la formule om mani padme hūm" AOH Vol. XII (1961), pp.5-26.

Linqing 麟慶 Hongxue Yinyuan tu ji 鴻雪因緣圖紀 in Xiaofanghu Zhai yudi congchao 小方壺齋輿地叢鈔 Vol. V.

Liu Houzi 劉厚滋 "Chuanshi shike-zhong Nüzhen yuwen cailiao ji qi yanjiu" 傳世石刻中女真語文材料及其研究 [Extant Inscriptions in the Jurchen Language and Research on These], Wenxue nianbao, Vol.VII, 1941 p.37. (Reprinted Hongkong, 1969)

Liu Shilu 劉師陸 Nüzhizi bei kao 女直字碑考 [An Investigation of a Stele in the Jurchen Script], Kaogu, Vol.V (1936), pp.173-178 + plates.

Luo Fucheng 羅福成, "Yantai Jinyuan guoshu bei kao" 宴臺金源國書碑考 [An Investigation of the National Script of the Jin on the Stele of Yantai], Guoxue Jikan Vol.I, No.4 (1923), pp.687-691.

Luo Fucheng "Joshin kokusho hi kōshaku" 女真國書碑考釋 [A Study of a Stele in the Jurchen Script], Shinagaku Vol.V, No.4 (1929), pp.103-104.

– "Nüzhen guoshu bei bawei" 女真國書碑跋尾 [A Postscript to a Stele in the Jurchen Script], Guoli Beiping tushuguan yuekan, Vol.III, No.4 (1929), p.457.

– "Jin Taihe timing canshi" 金泰和題名殘石 [An Inscribed Stone Fragment from the Qinhe Period of the Jin Dynasty], Dongbei congkan Vol. XVII, No.5 (1931), pp.

– "Yantai Jinyuan guoshu bei shiwen" 宴臺金源國書碑釋文 [An Explanation of the Jurchen Script on the Stele of Yantai], Kaogu, Vol.V (1936), pp.191-208.

– "Ming Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei Nüzhen guoshu tu shi" 明奴兒干永寧寺碑女真國書圖釋 [An Explanation of the Jurchen Script on the Stele of the Yongning Temple at Nu'ergan], Manshū gakuhō Vol.V (1937), before page 1.

– Nüzhen Yiyu Erbian 女真譯語二編 [The Jurchen "Hua-yi Yiyu" and supplement] (1933)

Luo Fuyi 羅福頤, "Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei bu kao" 奴兒干永寧寺碑補考 [A Supplement to the Stele of the Yongning Temple at Nu'ergan], Manshū gakuhō, Vol. V (1937).

– "Liao, Jin san shike: Jin Aotun Liangbi timing", 遼金三石刻：金奧屯良弼題名 [Three Stelae from the Liao and Jin - the Tablet of Aotun Liangbi of Jin], Manshū shigaku, Vol.III No.2 (1940)

– "Liao Jin wenzi jincun lu", 遼金文字僅存錄 [A Catalogue of Extant Examples of the Scripts of the Liao and Jin], Kokuritsu chūō hakubutsukan jihō, Vol. XIII (1941)

Mao Wen "Nuzhen wenzi zhi qiyuan" 女真文字之起源 [The Origin of the Jurchen Script], Shixue nianbao Vol.I, No.3 (1931), pp.171-176.

– "Jinshi guoyu mingwu bian si yi biao", 金史國語名物篇四譯表 [On the Vocabulary of the Jurchen Language in the Jinshi], Guoxue shangdui, Vol.I, No.1 (1933) pp.33-36.

Maspero, H., "Etudes sur la phonétique historique de la langue annamite", BEFEO, Vol. XII, No.7 (1912)

Meng Zong 孟宗, "Nüzhenwen keshi xin faxian" 女真文刻石新發現 [A New Discovery of an Inscription in the Jurchen Language], Hei bai banyuekan, Vol. III, No.1 (1935).

Menges, K., "Die Sprache der Ǯürčen" in "Die tungusischen Sprachen" in Handbuch der Orientalistik: Erste Abteilung, Fünfter Band: Altaistik: Dritter Abschnitt: Tungusologie, pp.246-256.

Mikami Tsugio 三上次男 Kinshi kenkyū III: Kindai seiji shakai no kenkyū 金史研究：三：金代政治社會の研究 Tokyo, 1973.

Min, Yŏng-gyu 閔泳珪 "Yŏjin munja -ŭi kusŏng-e taehayo" 女真文字의構成에対하여 [On the Structure of Jurchen Characters], Yoshi taehakkyo sahak hoe, Vol. VII (Pusan, 1952).

- "Kyŏnwŏn Yojinja pi gosŏk" 慶源女真字碑考釋 [Notes on the Inscription in Jurchen Characters at Kyonwon], Dong bang hak chi (Journal of Far Eastern Studies), Vol. IX

Murayama Shichirō 村山七郎, "Azuma Kagami ni mieru Joshingo ni tsuite" 吾妻鏡に見える女真語について [On the Jurchen Words in the Azuma Kagami], Tōyō gakuhō, Vol. XXXIII (1951), No.3-4, pp.146-148.

Nishida, Tatsuo 西田雄龍 "Meimatsu kango no onin taikei" 明末漢語の音韻體系 [The Phonological System of Chinese During the Late Ming], in Saibankan Yakugo no kenkyū 西番館譯語の研究 [A Study of the Tibetan-Chinese Vocabulary Xifan-guan Yiyu], Kyoto, 1970.

Ōgura Shimpei 小倉進平 "Chōsen ni okeru Kittan oyobi Joshin gogaku" 朝鮮に於ける契丹及び女真語學 [A Study of the Khitan and Jurchen Languages in Korea], Rekishi chiri, Vol. XXIX, No.5 (1917) pp.559-569. Reprinted in Ōgura S., Chōsen gogaku shi, pp.660-672.

- Chōsen gogaku shi 朝鮮語學史 [A History of Korean Linguistics]. New Edition edited and revised by Kōno Rokurō 河野六郎, Tokyo, 1964.

Ōhira Yasukata 小平綏方 Ryō Kin Seika Gen Shin gochō no seiji" 遼金西夏元清五朝の製字 [The Structure of the Scripts of the Liao, Jin, Xixia, Yuan and Qing Dynasties], Tōyō bunka, No.154 (1942)

Okada Hidehiro "Color Names in Manchu", in American Studies in Altaic Linguistics, ed. by Nicholas Poppe, pp.225-228.

Olbricht, P., Review of Yamaji, H., Kittan moji..., Joshin moji... and Joshin gokai, in Revue Bibliographique de Sinologie, No.4 (1958), Nos.595, 596 and 597.

Onogawa Hidemi 小野川秀美 , Kinshi go-i shūsei 金史語彙集成 [Index to Names of People and Places and Official Posts in the Jinshi], Kyoto, 1960.

Osada Natsuki 長田夏樹 , "Joshin moji no kōzō to sono onka ni tsuite" 女真文字の構造とその音價に就いて [On the Structure of Jurchen Characters and their Values], Nihon Chūgoku gakkai, 23rd October, 1949.

- "Manshūgo to Joshingo" 滿洲語と女真語 [The Manchu Language and the Jurchen Language], Kōbe gengo gakkai, No.1 (1949) pp.1-5

- "Joshin moji kinseki shiryō to sono kaidoku ni tsuite" [On the Decipherment of Epigraphical Materials in the Jurchen Script], Uraru-Arutai gakkai, Vol.VII, No.9, (1950) 女真文字金石資料とその解讀に就いて

- "Joshingo shiryō no gengogaku-teki kenkyū - Arutai shogoshi-teki hikaku gengogaku no ikkan to shite ichi" 女真語資料の言語學的研究―アルタイ諸語史的比較言語學の一環として―。 [Linguistic Research on Jurchen: A link in the Comparative linguistic study of the Altaic Languages] Mombushō kagaku kenkyū hōkoku shūroku, 1951, February.

- "Nurukan Eineiji hi Mōko Joshimbun shakkō" 奴兒干永寧寺碑蒙古女真文釋稿 [An Explanation of the Mongol and Jurchen Versions of the Nu'ergan Yongning Temple Stele], Ishihama Sensei koki kinen tōyōgaku ronsō, 石濱先生古稀記念東洋學論叢 Osaka, 1958, pp.36-47.

- "Joshin moji to genson shiryō" 女真文字と現存資料 [Extant Historical Materials on the Jurchen Script] Rekishi Kyōiku, Vol.XVIII, No.7 (1970), pp.25-31.

Oshibuchi Hajime 鴛淵一 , "Ryokō no omoide to Joshinji hibun ni tsuite" 旅行の思い出と女真字碑文に就いて [On Recollections of a Trip and of a Stele in the Jurchen Script] Shigaku kenkyū, Vol.VI, No.2 (1934) pp.273-274.

Otagi Matsuo 愛宕松男, "Kittan (Kitai) moji gyofu, gyokusan, dōkyō meimon no kaidoku" 契丹 Kitai 文字魚符・玉盞・銅鏡銘文の解讀 [An Explanation of the Inscriptions in the Khitan Script on some Fish Tallies, Jade Vessels and Bronze Mirrors], Bunka, Vol.XX, No.6, pp.944-956.

Parker, E.H., "The Nüchens in China", China Review, Vol.XVI, No.4 (1888), pp.242-43.

\- Review of Hirth, F., "The Chinese Oriental College", China Review, Vol.XVI,(1887-88) pp.360-365.

Pelliot, P., Review of Denison Ross, E., "New Light...", BEFEO, Vol. IX (1909), pp.170-171.

\- "Sur quelques mots d'Asie centrale attestés dans les textes chinois",JA.Vol.XI, No.1 (1913), pp. 451-469.

\- "Les mots à h initial, aujourd'hui amuie, dans le mongol des XIIIe et XIVe siècles", J.A., 1925, pp. 193-263.

\- "Le Ḫōǰa et le Sayyid Ḥussein de l'Histoire des Ming" T'P, Vol. XXVI (1929), pp.207-290.

Popov, P., "O Tyrskix pamjatnikax" [On the Stelae at Tyr], ZVORAO Vol.XVI (1904), pp.012-020.

Poppe, N., Vergleichende Grammatik der altaischen Sprachen, Teil I, Vergleichende Lautlehre, Wiesbaden, 1960.

\- (ed.), American Studies in Altaic Linguistics, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1962.

\- Introduction to Altaic Linguistics, Wiesbaden, 1965.

Pozdneev, A.M., Lekcii po Istorii Mongol'skoj Literatury [Lectures on the History of Mongolian Literature], Vladivostok, 1908.

Qian Daosun 錢稻孫, "Nüzhenwen zhi yanjiu ziliao" 女真文之研究資料 [Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language], Xueshe, Vol.I, No.1 (1930).

Qu Wanli 屈萬里 Shang shu shi yi 尚書釋義 [The Book of Documents, Annotated] Taipei.

Rinčen Yöngsiyebu, "Mélanges archéologiques: les inscriptions inconnues sur pierre et les plaques d'or ornamentées du Harnais de Tonyoucouc", Central Asiatic Journal, Vol.IV (1958-59), pp.289-299.

Rinčen Yöngsiyebu, Les dessigns pictographiques et les inscriptions sur les rochers et sur les stèles en Mongolie" Corpus Scriptorum Mongolorum, Vol.V, No.11, Fac.1, Ulaanbaatar, 1968.

Rosny, L.de, "Les Niu-tchis, leur langue er leur littérature", Revue de l'Extreme Orient, 1882.

Rudolph, R.C., Review of Yan Wanzhang, "Jinxi...", in Revue Bibliographique de Sinologie 3, (1957) Item No. 539, pp.215-216.

Rudov, L.N., "Problemy Kidan'skoj pis'mennosti" [Problems of the Khitan Script], Sovetskaja Ètnografija, 1963, No.1, pp.89-98.

Saitō Buichi 斉藤武一, "Kittan moji to Joshin moji" 契丹文字と女真文字 [The Khitan Script and the Jurchen Script], Kokuritsu hakubutsukan jihō, Vol. X (March, 1941)

Šavkunov, E.V. "K voprosu o rasširovke maloj Kidan'-Čžurčžen'skoj Pis'mennosti" [On the Problem of the Decipherment of the Khitan-Jurchen Small Script], Ėpigrafika Vostoka, Vol. XV (1963), pp.149-153.

Sa'ying'e 薩英額, Guji 古蹟, juan 9. "Jilin Waiji" 吉林外記

Schlegel, G., Review of Grube, W., "Vorläufige Mittheilung..." T'P, Vol. VIII (1897), pp.114-115.

– Review of Huth, G., "Zur Entzifferung...." T'P, Vol. VIII (1897), pp.115-117.

Serruys, H., Sino-Jürčed Relations During the Yung-Lo Period (1403-1424), Wiesbaden, 1955.

Shimada Yoshimi 島田好, "Joshin moji Ōton Ryōhitsu senin hi" 女真文字奥屯良弼餞飲碑 [The Aotun Liangbi Tablet with Jurchen Script], Shokō. Vol.V, No.9, (Dairen 1943)

Shinoda Minoru, The Founding of the Kamakura Shogunate 1180-1185, with Selected Translations from the Azuma Kagami, New York, 1960.

Shiratori Kurakichi 白鳥庫吉, "Kittan Joshin Seika moji kō", 契丹女真西夏文字考 [A Study of the Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts], Shigaku zasshi, Vol.IX, Nos.11 and 12, pp.922-936; pp.1054-68, (1898).

Sinor, D., "Introduction aux études mandjoues", T'P. Vol. XLII, (1953), pp.70-100.

– Introduction a l'étude de l'Eurasie centrale. Wiesbaden, 1963.

– "La langue mandjoue",in Handbuch der Orientalistik: Erste Abteilung, Fünfter Band: Altaistik: Dritter Abschnitt: Tungusologie, pp.257-280.

Sonoda Kazuki 園田一亀, "Daikin tokushōda shōhi ni tsuite" 大金得勝陀頌碑に就いて [On the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], Fengtian Mantie tushuguan congkan Vol.XII, No.12 (1933).

– "Kairyū kokusho magai hi" I and II 海龍國書摩崖碑一,二 [An Inscription Cut into the Rock Face in a National Script in Hailong], in Manshū kinsekishi kō, p.140.

– Manshū kinsekishi kō 滿洲金石志稿 [An Inventory of Inscriptions in Manchuria], 1936.

Starikov, V.S. et.al., Materialy po dešifrovkǎ Kidan'skogo pis'ma [Materials for the Decipherment of the Khitan Script], 2 vols. Moscow, 1970.

Tamura Jitsuzō 田村實造 "Daikin tokushōda shōhi no kenkyū" 大金得勝陀勝碑の研究 [A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], Tōyōshi kenkyū, Vol. II, No.5, pp.405-437, No.6, pp.542-560 (1937)

– "Kittan Joshin Seika no moji" 契丹女真西夏の文字 [The Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts], Shodō Zenshū, Vol.XV (1954), pp.45-48.

– "Joshin Moji" 女真文字 [The Jurchen Script], article in Tōyō rekishi daijiten 東洋歴史大辭典 Vol. IV, p.420.

Tamura Jitsuzō and Kobayashi Yukio, Keiryō (Tombs and Mural Paintings of Ch'ing Ling). 田村實造, 小林行雄, 慶陵 Kyoto, 1952-53

Taskin, V.S., "Opyt dešifrovki Kidan'skoj pis'mennosti" [An Attempted Decipherment of the Khitan Script], Narody Azii i Afriki, 1963, No.1, pp.127-147.

Tōdō Akiyasu, "Development of Mandarin from 14c. to 19c." Acta Asiatica, Vol. VI (1964), pp.31-40.

Toriyama Ki'ichi 鳥山喜一, Mansen Bunka Shikan [The Cultural History of Manchuria and Korea]. 滿鮮文化史觀

Toyoda Gorō 豐田五郎, "Kittan reiji ko - Joshin moji no genryū" 契丹隷字考：女真文字の源流 [The Khitan Large Script - the Origin of the Jurchen Script], Tōyō gakuhō Vol.XLVI, No.1 (1963) pp.1-39.

- "An Analysis of the Major Ch'i-tan Characters" Memoirs of the Research Department of the Toyo Bunko No.23, (1964), pp.119-135.

Vasil'ev, V., "Zapiska o nadpisjax otkrytyx na pamjatnikax, stojaščix na skale Tyr, bliz ust'ja Amur" [A Note on the Inscriptions discovered on Memorials on the Rocks at Tyr, near the mouth of the Amur]. IIRAN, Ser.V., Vol.IV, (1896), pp.365-367.

Visdelou, C., Histoire Abrégée de la Tartarie, Bibliothèque Orientale, Vol. IV (1779), pp.42-296.

Wang Chang 王昶, Jinshi cuibian 金石萃編 juan 154, 1a: Guoshu bei 國書碑 [A Stele in a National Script]

Wang Jingru 王静如 "Yantai Nuzhenwen jinshi timing bei chushi" 宴臺女真文進士題名碑初釋 [A Preliminary Explanation of the Yantai Stele], Shixue Jikan, Vol.III (1937), pp.49-68.

- "Xinglong chutu Jindai Qidanwen muzhiming jie" 興隆出土金代契丹文墓誌銘解 [An Explanation of the Khitan Script of the Jin Dynasty used on an Epigraph Discovered in Xinglong], Kaogu, 1973, No.5, pp.310-312, 289.

Wang Li 王力, Hanyu shi gao 漢語史稿 [A Draft History of the Chinese Language], Peking, 1958.

Watanabe Kuntarō 渡部薫太郎 "Manshūgo Joshingo to kanjion no kankei" 滿洲語女真語と漢字音の關係[used for transcribing] [The Relationship Between Chinese Characters and the Manchu and Jurchen Languages], Ajia kenkyū, Vol. II (1925), pp.19 52.

- Shimpen Kinshi meijikai 新編金史名辭解 [Explanation of the Names (of People and Places) in the Jinshi: A New Approach], Osaka, 1931.

Joshinkan raibun tsūkai" 女真館來文通解 [A Study of the "Petitions" of the Jurchen Bureau of Translators], Ajia kenkyū, Vol.XI (1933).

"Joshingo no shin kenkyū", 女真語の新研究 [A New Study of the Jurchen Language], Ajia kenkyū, Vol.XII (1935).

Wild, N., "Materials for the Study of the Ssŭ I Kuan [Bureau of Translators], BSOAS, Vol. XI, No.3, (1945), pp.617-640.

Wittfogel, K.A. and Fêng, C.S., History of Chinese Society: Liao (907-1125), Philadelphia, 1949.

Wylie, A., Translation of the Ts'ing wan k'e-mung, a Chinese Grammar of the Manchu Tartar Language, Shanghai, 1855.

- "On an Ancient Inscription in the Neu-chih Language", JRAS, Vol. XVIII (1860), pp.331-345.

- Notes on Chinese Literature, Shanghai, 1867. reprinted Taipei, 1964.

- "On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-yung Kwan, in North China", JRAS (NS), Vol.1 (1970) pp.14-44.

Yagi Shōzaburō 八木奘三郎 "Kin no shōda hi" 金の勝陀碑 in Manshū Kyūsekishi 満洲舊蹟志,下編 Vol. III, pp.370-375.

Yamaji, Hiroaki 山路廣明 Joshin moji no seiji ni kansuru kenkyū 女真文字の製字に關する研究 [Research on the Structure of Jurchen Characters], Tokyo, 1958.

- "Joshin setsumon kō" 女真説文考 [On the Jurchen Script], Gengo Shūroku Vol.I, pp.10-28; Vol. II, pp.41-56; Vol.III, pp.14-32; Vol. IV, pp.29-48; Vol.V. pp.6-28; 1951-1953.

- "Joshingo no jūni chi" 女真語の十二支 [The Twelve Branches in the Jurchen Language], Gengo Shūroku, Vol.II (1952, pp. 31-40.

- "Joshingo ni okeru kanzen iji to fukanzen iji" 女真語に於ける完全意字と不完全意字 [On the Semantic and not Entirely Semanic Characters in the Jurchen Language], GS. Vol.II (1952), pp.57-70.

- "Joshingo no jūkan" 女真語の十干 [The Ten Stems in the Jurchen Language], Gengo Shūroku, Vol.III (1952), pp.12-13.

- "Joshingo nango kai" 女真語難語解 [An Explanation of a Difficult Jurchen Word], Gengo Shūroku, Vol.V (1953), pp.3-5.

Yamaji, Hiroaki "Gu-shi (Gurūbe) yakugo no konto" ゲ氏(グルーベ)譯語の檢討 [An Investigation of Grube's Hua-Yi Yiyu], Gengo Shūroku, Vol. V, (1953), pp.29-46. Reprinted in Joshin moji, pp.351-386.

- "Joshingo ni okeru aru chō no dōji henga goei ni tsuite" 女真語に於ける或種の動詞變化語尾について [On the Meaning of Some Verbal Inflexions in Jurchen], Gengo Shūroku, Vol. VI, (1955), pp.16-18.

- "Kittan Joshin no gengo to moji oyobi sono kankei ni tsuite" 契丹女真の言語と文字及びその関係について [On the Relationships Between the Khitan and Jurchen Languages and Scripts], Shikan, Vol.XXXIX, (1953), pp.89-91.

- "Joshin seiji ni okeru katen no kenkyū" 女真製字に於ける加點の研究 [A Study of the Added Points in the Formation of Jurchen Characters], Gengo Shūroku , Vol. V (1953), pp.1-2.

- "Joshin moji no kōzo" 女真文字の構造 [The Composition of Jurchen Characters], Gengo Shūroku, Vol. V (1953), pp.20-28.

- Joshin go kai 女真語解 [The Jurchen Language], Tokyo, 1956.

- Kittan seiji no kenkyū, Tokyo, 1956.

Yamamoto Kengo 山本謙吾 Manshūgo kōgo hiso go-i shū 満洲語口語基礎語彙集 (A Classified Dictionary of Spoken Manchu), Tokyo, 1969.

Yamamoto Mamoru 山本守, "Seikadō-bon Joshin yakugo kōi" 静嘉堂本女真譯語考異 [Varients in the Seikadō Copy of the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu], Shokō, Vol.XVI, No.10 (1943), pp.13-36.

- "Joshin yakugo no kenkyū" 女真譯語の研究 [A Study of the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu], Kōbe gaidai ronsō, Vol. II, No.2 (1951), pp.68-79.

Yamashita Taizo 山下泰蔵, "Kin kei Joshin moji shiryō no ichi to shite" 金鏡女真文字資料の一として [Materials for the Study of Jurchen Characters on Mirrors of the Jin Dynasty], Manshū Shigaku, Vol.III, No.2 (1940)

- "Shin Jochoku kokusho hi ni tsuite" 新女真國書碑に就いて [On a new Stele with a Jurchen Inscription] Fengtian tushuguan congkan, Vol.XVIII (1934), Mammō Vol. XV (1934)

Yamazaki Tadashi 山崎忠, "Wagakuni ni okeru Ka-I Yakugo kenkyū shi", 我が國における華夷譯語研究史 [A History of the Study of the HYYY Vocabularies in Japan] Chōsen gakuhō, Vol.V, pp.45-58. Vol.VI, pp.163-165.

Yan Wanzhang 閻萬章, "Jinxi Xigushan chutu Qidanwen muzhi yanjiu" 錦西西孤山出土契丹文墓誌研究 [A Study of the Epitaph in Khitan Script Excavated in Xigushan, Jinxi], Kaogu xuebao, 1957, No.2, pp.69-82.

Yang Boxing 楊伯馨 Shen'gu 瀋故 (juan 3)

Yi Ki-mun 李基文 (Lee Ki-moon), "Chung-se Yŏchin-ŏ ŭmunron yŏngu" 中世女真語音韻論研究 [A Study of the Phonology of Middle Jurchen], Sŏul taehakkyo nonmunjip, Vol.VII (1958), pp.343-395.

Yi, Pyŏng-do 李丙燾 Kuksa taegwan 國史大觀 [An Outline of National History], Seoul, 1957.

Von Zach, E.R. "Einige weitere Nachtrage zum Jučen-Deutchen Glossar Prof. Grube's", T'P. Vol. VIII (1897) pp.107 ff.

Zeng Yigong: see Jin Guangping and Zeng Yigong.

Zhao Han 趙崡, Shi Mo Juan Hua 石墨鐫華 (in: Zhibuzu-zhai Congshu, 知不足齋叢書 Vol.III, juan 6,8b, 9a)

Zheng Shaozong 鄭紹宗 "Xinglong-xian Zimulinzi faxian-de Qidanwen muzhiming" 興隆县梓木林子發現的契丹文墓誌銘 [An Epitaph in the Khitan Script Discovered in Zimulinzi Village, Xinglong District] Kaogu (1973) pp.300-309.

SUPPLEMENT

Dong Tonghe 董同龢 Hanyu Yinyunxue [Chinese Historical Phonology] Taipei, 1970 漢語音韻學

Kiyose, G.N., A Study of the Jurchen Language and Script in the Hua-I I-yü, with Special Reference to its Decipherment Ph.D. Thesis, Indiana University, 1973. Resumé in Digest Abstracts International (DAI), 34 (Oct. 1973). p. 1884-A

Nakano, Miyoko, A Phonological Study in the 'Phags-pa Script and the Meng-ku Tzŭ-yün, Canberra, 1971

Xu Shiying and Liu Dezhi 許世瑛、劉德智, Yin zhu Zhongyuan Yin Yun 音注中原音韻 [The Zhongyuan Yin Yun with Phonological Annotations] Taipei, 1969

APPENDIX

PHOTOCOPY OF THE

TEXT

女直譯語

天文門

No.		
1	天	阿瓜
	雲	禿吉
	雨	阿古
	雷	阿甸
5	日	受溫
	月	別阿
	星	兀失哈
	霜	塞忙吉
	風	額都
10	雪	亦忙吉
	雹	博(雹)*
	露	失雷
	氣	速菫

* This character is a mistake. Cf. 100

No.		
	陰	禿魯兀
15	合天理	阿瓜亦朶羅荅哈
	晴	哈剌哈
	霧	塔兒麻吉
	虹	拙勒莫
	昏	發兒洪
20	影	黑兒墨
	天上	阿瓜得勒
	電	塔兒恰
	天下	阿瓜伏職勒
	天邊	阿瓜者尺
25	雪下天冷	亦忙吉禿黑黑阿瓜厦忽魯
	風似箭	額都揑魯革塞
	天有霧	阿瓜塔兒麻吉必
	逆天者亡	阿瓜伏荅速黑得不得
	煙	尚加

30 月明如晝　別革帖亦能吉革塞
天要下雪　阿瓜亦忙吉勒塞必
天高　阿瓜得
天晴　阿瓜哈剌哈
無雨進朝　阿古阿誇尺(斡)*斡兒多朶深奴
35 天陰　阿瓜禿魯兀
天曉　阿瓜革兒克
天氣熱　阿瓜哈魯
天上有雲　阿瓜得勒禿吉必
天晩　阿瓜様的哈
40 天旱　阿瓜夏力哈
狂風大有塵　昂八額都不剌其必
祭天　阿瓜珠黑
天知　阿瓜撒剌
綵雲　哈尺禿吉
45 敬天　阿瓜禿其

* This character should be omitted. Cf. 54

雲遮　禿吉或的黑
雲開　禿吉內黑
天欲下雨　阿瓜阿古勒塞必
順天者昌　阿瓜荅哈哈得過兒迷
50 日落　受溫禿黑黑
日出　受溫禿提黑
日短　受溫佛活羅
日長　受溫過迷
月落時進朝　別禿黑勒額力斡兒多朶深奴
55 天氣冷　阿瓜廈忽魯
日斜　受溫迷灼
日中　受溫亦能吉佛
日影　受溫黑兒墨
日高　受溫得
60 天起風　阿瓜額都得得黑
星滿天　兀失哈阿瓜割魯

	雲開日出	秃吉內黑受溫秃提黑
	日照	受溫受出哈
	月出	別秃提黑
65	月落	別秃黑黑
	月滿	別剳剌合
	雲霧滿山	秃吉塔兒麻吉阿力剳魯
	密雲欲雨	秃吉兀者阿古勒塞必
	月圓	別木力額
70	月缺	別額測
	月斜	別迷灼
	月明	別革帖
	連日有雨	亦能吉閙阿古必
	雷響	阿甸梶必
75	月黑	別發兒洪
	雷打了	阿甸都黑
	月影	別黑兒墨
	月蝕	別者克
	昨夜下雨	失塞多博力阿古哈
80	月照	別受出哈
	月盡	別餓的哈
	有雨免朝	阿古尺斡兒多朶深苔誇
	雨不住	阿古翁得誇
	星多	兀失哈昂八剌
85	星稀	兀失哈塞力
	星少	兀失哈我鎖
	風息	額都納哈哈
	星落	兀失哈秃黑黑
	大風	昂八額都
90	雷霹	阿甸都必
	大雨	昂八阿古
	春風	揑揑里額都
	風吹	額都伏冷必

No.	漢語	女眞語
	雨住	阿古翁苦
95	風來	額都的必
	風冷	額都廈忽魯
	無雨	阿古阿誇
	好風	賽因額都
	好雨	賽因阿古
100	雹下	博雪*禿黑必
	小雨	阿沙阿古
	有雨	阿古必
	霧散	塔兒麻吉內黑
	雪下	亦忙吉禿黑必
105	煙多	尚加昂八剌
	露乾	失雷餓羅活
	日蝕	受溫者克
	露濕	失雷兀失黑
	煙出	尚加禿提黑

*This character must be a mistake for one pronounced <u>no</u>.

No.	漢語	女眞語
110	煙息	尚加納哈哈
	天理	阿瓜荅哈
	氷	珠黑
	明星	革帖兀失哈
	風起	額都得得黑
115	風嚮	額都混必
	雪薄	亦忙吉捏克葉
	雪厚	亦忙吉郎的剌迷
	雪大	亦忙吉昂八
	雪消	亦忙吉翁克
120	北斗星	納荅兀失哈
	霧收	塔兒麻吉黑忐黑
	煙起	尚加得得黑
	煙散	尚加內黑
	天河	阿瓜亦必剌
125	煙罩	尚加或的黑

	烟收	尙加黑忒黑
	水凍	木克革提黑
	斗	納荅
	月上進朝	別得得黑得斡兒多朶深奴

地理門

130	江	兀剌
	山	阿力
	水	木克
	石	兀黑
	路	住
135	井	忽提
	墻	發的剌
	城	黑徹
	河	必剌
	海	墨得

140	地	納
	土	伯和
	田	兀失
	橋	忽伏倫
	泉水	舍亦木克
145	沙	灼兒窩
	塵	不剌其
	灰	伏冷吉
	淺	迷察
	近	剳哈剌
150	長	過迷
	短	佛活羅
	厚	的剌迷
	薄	揑克葉
	深	說迷
155	村	哈廈

	遠	過羅
	山低	阿力不提
	山高	阿力得
	山上	阿力得勒
160	山下	阿力襪革得
	山深	阿力說迷
	山中	阿力都林八
	山脚	阿力伯帖
	山頂	阿力寧谷
165	水深	木克說迷
	山邊	阿力者尺
	水清	木克革帖
	水淺	木克迷察
	水漲	木克必撒哈
170	水渾	木克發哈剌
	水落	木克納哈哈

	水出	木克禿提黑
	水寬	木克我撮
	青山	念加阿力
175	水流	木克額因必
	水渰了田	木克兀失兀剌哈
	水渰了城	木克黑徹兀剌哈
	江心	兀剌都林八
	江邊	兀剌者尺
180	河濶	必剌我撮
	河窄	必剌亦塞洪
	大河	昂八必剌
	粗沙	麻灼兒窩
	江濶	兀剌我撮
185	江窄	兀剌亦塞洪
	小河	阿沙必剌
	大江	昂八兀剌

	細沙	納兒洪灼兒窩
	大石	昂八兀黑
190	碎石	不牙兀黑
	石橋	兀黑忽伏倫
	板橋	兀忒忽伏倫
	新橋	亦車忽伏倫
	石路	兀黑住
195	石沙	兀黑灼兒窩
	舊橋	佛忽伏倫
	路近	住汗尺
	大路	昂八住
	過橋	忽伏倫都勒克
200	渡缸	的哈奪文必
	開田	兀失内必
	走路	住得伏林必
	分田	兀失登得必

	路遠	住過羅
205	路平	住捏徹
	泥路	提扒住
	熟田	兀勒黑兀失
	水大車行不得	木克昂八塞者伏力罷八哈剌誇
	上御路	戲兒勒兀失奴
210	菓園	禿于黑牙發
	菜園	素吉牙發
	花園	亦剌牙發
	種田	兀失塔林必
	搬土	伯和禿其
215	和泥	伯和歲
	石灰	多火
	看城	黑徹托必
	上城	黑徹忒得
	城外	黑徹禿魯革得

No.	Chinese	Jurchen
220	城裏	黑徹朶羅
	城下	黑徹襪革得
	城高	黑徹得
	出城	黑徹禿提黑
	下御路	戲兒勒襪失奴
225	御路上不要坐	戲兒勒(外)羅兀墨忒勒*
	萬里長城	禿墨巴過迷黑徹
	獨木橋	額木莫忽伏倫
	橋高難過	忽伏倫得都勒尺忙哈
	渡江	兀剌奪文必
230	水泙	木克兀剌哈
	山岩	阿力哈荅
	苦水	過灼木克
	山林	阿力不章
	山泉	阿力舍
235	山舍	阿力博

* This character should be 多.

No.	Chinese	Jurchen
	路乾	佳餓羅活
	城門	黑徹都哈
	水退	木克過提哈
	皇城	斡兒多黑徹
240	水急	木克哈塔
	河灘	必剌莫荅
	路濕	佳兀失黑
	荒田	兀良哈兀失
	山路	阿力佳
245	皇墻	斡兒多黑徹
	高墻	得黑徹
	墻倒	黑徹禿黑黑
	築墻	黑徹都必
	飛塵	得勒不剌其
250	斷橋	忽伏倫剌割哈
	桑園	亦馬剌牙發

No.		
	村店	哈廈忽荅廈得
	井深	忽提說迷
	大井	昂八忽提
255	甜水井	當出木克忽提
	邊墻	者尺黑徹
	淺河	迷察必剌
	海深	墨得說迷
	高橋	得忽伏倫
260	平橋	揑徹忽伏倫
	土橋	伯和忽伏倫
	泥沙	提扒灼兒窩
	塵沙	不剌其灼兒窩
	灰塵	伏冷吉不剌其
265	石井	兀黑忽提

時令門

No.		
	春	揑揑里
	夏	莊里
	秋	博羅里
	冬	禿額里
270	年	塞
	節	哈失
	時	額力
	早	替厤里
	夜	多博力
275	寒	失木(兀)*
	晚	様的哈
	熱	哈魯兀
	冷	廈忽魯
	明日	替厤哈能吉
280	晨	不荅額力
	昨日	失塞能吉

*This character should be 克 . Cf. 339

No.	Chinese	Transcription
	今日	額能吉
	出月	別阿禿提黑
	後日	跳魯能吉
285	今年	額勒阿捏
	前日	塔能吉
	後年	跳魯阿捏
	前月	住勒別
	前年	塔阿捏
290	明年	亦速阿捏
	舊年	佛阿捏
	去年	度(察)*阿捏
	一年	額木阿捏
	千年	命哈阿捏
295	百年	倘古阿捏
	十年	莊阿捏
	萬年	禿墨阿捏

*This character seems to be a mistake. Perhaps 勅 le 克 ke ?

No.	Chinese	Transcription
	正月	(塞)*別
	二月	拙別
300	三月	亦郎別
	四月	對因別
	五月	順剳別
	六月	寧谷別
	七月	納荅別
305	八月	剳空別
	九月	兀容別
	十月	莊別
	十一月	莊額木別
	十二月	拙兒歡別
310	半月	都魯(阿)+別
	夜長	多博力過迷
	幾夜	兀暇忽多博力
	幾日	兀暇忽能吉

* This character should be 塞 .
+ This character should be omitted.

	擡鍾	中東必
315	發掘	痛克都必
	一更	額木經佛
	二更	拙經佛
	三更	亦郞經佛
	四更	對因經佛
320	五更	順剳經佛
	初一日	亦扯能吉
	十五日	(扡)*伏能吉
	二十日	斡里能吉
	三十日	剳哈能吉
325	子時	勝革力額力
	丑時	亦哈額力
	寅時	塔思哈額力
	卯時	姑麻洪額力
	辰時	木都力額力

*This character should be 扡 .

330	巳時	妹黑額力
	午時	亦能吉額力
	未時	亦木阿額力
	申時	莫虐額利
	酉時	替課額利
335	戌時	因荅忽額利
	亥時	兀甲額利
	夜短	多博力佛活羅
	連日	額塞能吉
	春寒	揑揑里失木克
340	新年	亦車阿揑
	春煖	揑揑里都魯兀
	夏日長	莊里受溫過迷
	秋風起	博羅里額都得得黑
	秋涼	博羅里塞兒空
345	夏熱	莊里哈魯

冬寒　禿額里失木兀

花木門

花　亦刺
果　禿于黑
梨　失魯
350 李　佛約
棗　皀兒
杏　貴
木　莫
栗　素吉
355 韮菜　塞苦勒
葱　額魯
瓜　恨克
茄　哈失
豆　禿力

360 米　伯勒
稻　洪帕
根　荅
葉　阿浦哈
枝　哈兒哈
365 柳樹　速黑莫
蘑菇　費黑
木耳　尙察
核桃　忽書
松子　忽力
370 蒲桃　莫戳斡
榛子　失失
山定兒　失刺
榆樹　亥刺莫
蕎麥　墨勒
375 蘿蔔　念木竹

No.	漢語	音譯
	松樹	換多莫
	草	斡兒火
	紅花	伏良亦剌
	芥菜	哈兒希素吉
380	五味子	迷速忽廈
	人參	斡兒火荅
	綿花	苦不
	細辛	失失們荅
	冬瓜	昂八恨克
385	槐樹	過羅莫
	栗木	忽廈莫
	結果	兀力黑
	山里紅	翁浦
	杏花	貴亦剌
390	白楊樹	發哈莫
	樹枝	莫哈兒哈

No.	漢語	音譯
	檀樹	金得黑莫
	萵苣菜	納莫素吉
	小米	者伯勒
395	莧菜	非冷素吉
	鹹菜	納撒素吉
	王瓜	素羊恨克
	苦瓜	力瓦恨克
	黄米	費蛇伯勒
400	穰給米	掛(係)* 伯勒
	梨花	失魯亦剌
	松花	忽力亦剌
	樹根	莫荅
	海菜	墨得素吉
405	黄豆	素羊禿力
	糠	阿剌

*This character should be 係 .

鳥獸門

龍 木都力

虎 塔思哈

象 速發

410 駝 忒木革

馬 木力

牛 亦哈

羊 賀泥

犬 因荅忽

415 猪 兀甲

猫 哈出

鼠 勝革力

鹿 (希)*兀

獐 失見哈

420 (狍)+ 舊

*This character should be 布 .

+Normally written 麅 .

兎 姑麻洪

鷄 替課

鵞 牛揑哈

鴨 揑黑

425 猴 莫虐

蛇 妹黑

豹 失魯兀

虱 亦迷哈

燕 失別忽

430 雀 舍徹( )*

(鶯)+ 加忽

魚 泥木哈

獅子 阿非阿

麒麟 阿撒郎

435 貂鼠 塞克

黃鼠 鎖羅希

*Perhaps the character 黑 is missing. Cf.470

+This character is a mistake for 鷹 .

No.	Chinese	Transcription
	驢	額黑
	黑馬	撒哈良木力
	銀鼠	兀揑
440	龔鼠	木禿勝革力
	騍子	老撒
	青鼠	兀魯忽
	狐狸	多必
	熊	勒伏
445	(扇)*馬	阿塔木力
	騍馬	溝木力
	兒馬	阿剳剌木力
	野猪	艾苔
	赤馬	者兒得木力
450	馬駒	兀(兒)+哈
	猔猪	塔麻兀甲
	白馬	尚加木力

*Normally written 騸 .
+Perhaps this character is a mistake for one pronounced nu

No.	Chinese	Transcription
	天鵞	哈魯
	黄牛	素羊亦哈
455	鷺鷥	廈
	豚猪	墨黑兀甲
	鵓鴿	哈撒哈
	仙鶴	不勒黑
	雞啼	替課忽藍必
460	海青	失木課
	青庄	穫廈
	喜鵲	撒此哈
	鵓鳩	阿林忽帖
	(老)*鸛	未住
465	鴉鶻	回活羅
	鵪鶉	木(迹)+
	龜	艾兀麻
	烏鴉	哈哈

*This character is a mistake for 志 .
+This character is probably a mistake for 述 .

	鵓鴿	費勒
470	黄雀	鬼里舍徹黑
	螃蠏	亦出黑
	螻蟻	亦兒或
	蜘蛛	黑(名)*
	虱	替黑
475	蝴蝶	革(迫)*
	蚊虫	哈兒麻
	蒼蝿	得兒或
	角	未黑
	蹄	發塔
480	鬃	得力
	尾	兀徹
	毛	分黑
	蜻蜓	佛羅古
	(蛇)(蟙)+	谷魯只

* Both these characters seem to be incorrect.
+ Normally written 促織.

485	鴿子	忽帖
	龍掛	木都力刺其哈
	母象	額迷勒速發
	虎嘯	塔思哈忽藍必
	龍戲水	木都力木克過提必
490	公象	阿迷剌速發
	戰馬	鎖力刺木力
	虎咬	塔思哈翁必
	耕牛	兀失塔力勒亦哈
	銀騙馬	孔國力木力
495	紅沙馬	伏良博羅木力
	風狗	額都勒黑因荅忽
	馬嘶	木力忽藍必
	小狗	捏哈
	小猪	阿沙迷活
500	螢火虫	珠深迫

No.		
	羯羊	阿塔刺賀泥
	黃羊	者力
	玳瑁猫	素羊亦刺哈出
	金錢豹	牙兒哈
505	絲毛龜	念加分黑支兀廝
	黃鶯	素羊加忽
	野猫	兀徹希
	(年)*魚	刺哈泥木哈
	鶻鶯	顧的
510	麋鹿	卓羅布兀
	(蝙)+蝠	額主墨
	野鷄	兀魯廝
	蛤蠣	塔忽(荅)§
	鯉魚	禿舍泥木哈
515	蛸鼠	僧革
	蝦	希忑

*Normally written 鯰 .
+Normally written 蝙 .
§Perhaps this character is a mistake for 刺 .

No.		
	蜜蜂	歳郎
	鸂鶒	谷牙洪
	象牙	速發禾黑
520	肥馬	塔魯木力
	狗咬	因荅忽翁必
	瘦馬	禿兒哈木力
	獅子猫	阿非阿哈出
	公鷄	阿迷刺替課
525	母鷄	額迷勒替課

宮室門

No.		
	房	博
	門	兀尺
	房簷	博失希木哈
	瓦房	瓦子博
530	草房	斡兒火博

No.	漢語	音写
	馬房	木力博
	猪圈	兀甲火羅
	羊欄	賀泥火羅
	*(隣)(舍)(牛舍?)	亦哈火羅
535	(羊)(欄)(?)	太兀
	*(杔)	太兀
	*梁	太(伏)
	椽	梭
	蓋房	博阿藍必
540	塔	速不案
	柝‡房	博額峰必
	新房	亦車博
	竈火	住(兀)+
	煙焔	忽朗
545	薄子	放察
	窓	發

*The text here is very corrupt. 534 should be 牛舍 . 535 should be omitted. 536 should be written 柁 . 537 should be 太兀. Cf. the main text.

+Perhaps this character should be omitted.

‡This character should be amended to 析 .

No.	漢語	音写
	板	兀忒
	皇殿	斡兒多哈安博
	修房	博荅撒必
550	官房不許作践	掛你博兀墨哈撒刺
	門窓不許燒毀	兀尺發兀墨得的勒
	幾間房	木姜博
	禮部衙門	利布哈發
	兵部衙門	並布哈發
555	鷄籠	替課灼羅
	炕	納哈
	館驛	官亦
	大門	昂八都哈
	儀門	失得其都哈
560	脚門	荅八其都哈
	柱	禿刺

器用門

No.	漢字	音譯
	鑼	中
	鼓	痛克
	紙	好沙
565	墨	伯黑
	筆	非
	硯	塞
	卓	得勒
	燈	木郎
570	碗	莫羅
	楪	非剌
	盆	忿子
	鍋	木徹
	壺	湯平
575	鎗	吉荅

No.	漢字	音譯
	刀	或失
	盔	撒叉
	甲	兀失
	弓	伯力
580	箭	*捏魯
	鏡	(黑)勒苦
	盤	阿力古
	筋	撒扒
	瓶	化平
585	斧	速黑
	鋸	伏風
	鍬	兀禿
	鎖	牙失古
	鑰	筭課
590	線	同谷
	蓆子	得兒希

*This character seems to be a mistake for one pronounced bu. Cf. text.

	枕頭	替兒古
	剪	哈雜
	針	兀墨
595	篦子	墨兒黑
	梳子	亦的伏
	桶	忽女
	扇	伏塞古
	犁鏵	兀浦哈郎
600	馬韁繩	木力牙兒伏
	匙	撒非
	箸	額兒古
	鈸	非兀
	車	塞者
605	網	亦勒
	鈴	洪過
	繩	伏塔

	屜	納木其
	酒鍾	奴勒忽塔
610	牛車	亦哈塞者
	鞍坐	掃伏
	帳房	察察里
	鐙	禿伏
	旗	凡察
615	氈、	黑兀忒
	鍬	忽荅刺
	梯子	汪
	船	的哈
	板箱	兀忒相子
620	腰刀	羅火
	連刀	哈禿
	轡頭	哈荅刺
	馬鞍子	木力案革木

No.	漢字	音訳
	馬槽	木力忽口
625	鞭子	速失哈
	鈎	過活
	兎毫筆	姑麻洪分黒非
	金盞	安出撒叉
	朝鐘	斡兒多中
630	更鼓	經都勒痛克
	酒罈	*奴勒麻魯
	磁碗	禿(忽)魯
	肚帶	窩羅
	燈臺	非兀剌顧
635	剳羊盤	賀泥非塔阿力古
	紡車	佛羅古
	蠅拂	得兒或博(多)+
	魚網	泥木哈阿速
	琵琶	苦魯

*This character would seem to be a mistake for one pronounced mu (or mo).
+Presumably a mistake for a character pronounced ša.

No.	漢字	音訳
640	打囲網	撒哈荅亦[illegible]
	胡琴	其剳力
	哱囉	布魯撒必
	鎖吶	牙忽希
	熨斗	忽失古
645	鐵盞	塞勒(搬)*叉
	鐵鎖	塞勒牙失古
	銅鼓	失力痛克
	皮甲	速古兀失
	鐵甲	塞勒兀失
650	火箭	他捏魯
	柱杖	退伏
	雨傘	阿古散

人物門

No.	漢字	音訳
	皇帝	哈安

*This character is a mistake for 撒 .

No.	Chinese	Transcription
	官	背勒
655	吏	必忒失
	公	阿木哈
	大人	昂八揑厤
	民	亦忒
	軍( )*	朝哈
660	婆	額木黑
	父	阿厤
	兄	阿洪
	姐	革革
	妹	耨兀
665	窮	牙苔洪
	醜	歐松
	等	阿力速
	我	必
	伯母	黑々撒苔

*Presumably the character 人 is missing.

No.	Chinese	Transcription
670	嫂	阿熱
	母	額墨
	弟	豆
	孫	斡莫羅
	女	撒藍追
675	兒	哈哈追
	俊	活着
	你	失
	伯父	撒苔
	嬸母	兀黑墨
680	叔父	額舍黑
	女婿	活的
	親家	撒都
	家人	博亦揑厤
	小舅	墨棄
685	卑幼	阿沙

No.	Chinese	Transcription
	家長	額熱
	奴婢	阿哈
	老實	團多
	老人	撒荅捏麻
690	少人	阿沙捏麻
	母舅	納哈出
	好人	賽因捏麻
	富人	拜牙捏麻
	歹人	額黑捏麻
695	銀匠	猛古發失
	恩人	拜力捏麻
	染匠	亦徹發失
	銅匠	失力發失
	麻子	別禿
700	聾子	都禿
	瘦子	禿兒哈

No.	Chinese	Transcription
	(風)子 *	額都勒黑
	瞎子	多
	大哥	昂八阿洪
705	大姐	昂八革革
	謹愼	迓遲
	+肥	塔魯兀
	(耍)	額非必
	‡遲	貴荅哈
710	(迯)	兀哈哈
	啞子	黑勒
	痴子	玉禿
	二哥	剳替阿洪
	二姐	剳替革革
715	輕薄	未忽苦
	愁	失納必
	是	亦奴

*Normally written 瘋.
+This character is a mistake for 耍.
‡Normally written 逃.

No.	漢語	女眞語音譯
	起	亦立
	子	追
720	家奴	博亦速古
	爺	馬發
	木匠	莫發失
	胖子	禿魯者黑
	頑(耍)*	歲必額非必
725	慈善	那木活
	泥水匠	伯和發失
	商人	忽答廈捏麻
	賊人	忽魯哈捏麻
	長子	背夜得捏麻
730	帽匠	麻希剌阿剌發失
	夷人	猛過捏麻
	通事	痛塞
	漢人	泥哈捏麻

*This character is a mistake for 耍

No.	漢語	女眞語音譯
	急性	哈塔的力
735	禿子	賀它
	夫妻	額亦額撒剌
	舅母	納哈出額木黑
	反人	伏荅速捏麻
	皇帝萬歲	哈安禿墨塞
740	繼子匠	兀木素都勒發失
	皇帝洪福	哈安說迷忽禿力
	愁喜	失納必兀魯珠必
	頭目	答哈剌捏麻
	錫匠	托活羅發失
745	慷慨	鎖都勒
	善人	那木活捏麻
	奸詐	額徹割力
	醫人	大夫捏麻
	不是	斡哈

750 匠人 發失捏厤
惡人 過速捏厤
裁縫 才風
軟弱 不魯忽
陀子 横都
755 皮匠 速古發失
甲匠 兀失都勒發失
缺唇兒 富木額測
洗白匠 阿都敖勒發失

人事門

來 丟
760 去 革捏
跪 捏苦魯
拜 恨其勒
鞠躬 忽入

賞賜 尙四
765 進貢 忒得墨
筵宴 八刺必
見 阿察
方物 巴亦兀力
回 木力
770 睡 得都
坐 忒
笑 因者必
哭 宋谷必
說 恨都
775 問 佛你
怕 革勒必
聽 斷的
敬 禿其
和 奴失

No.	漢語	女眞語音
780	到	亦失哈
	羞	吉力出克
	忙	歐深必
	愛	背因必
	睡醒	革忒黑
785	惱	伏欣必
	討	拜失
	醉	索托活
	退	木力
	住	塔哈速
790	使	塔苦(哈)*
	扯	過提
	舞	麻失必
	跳	伏出
	分	鄧得徹
795	走	伏力速

*Perhaps 剌 is missing here, or 哈 is a mistake for 剌 .

No.	漢語	女眞語音
	要	盖速
	進	朶深丢
	動	阿成加
	成	墨忒黑
800	偷	忽魯哈
	得	八哈
	買	兀苔
	搶	都力勒
	借	拙兀
805	賣	翁察
	與	布
	還	套荅
	打	度
	死	不尺黑
810	懶墮	伴忽
	酒醒	奴勒速不哈

和勸 奴失
跑馬 木力伏失劾
斷殺 素力必
815 看 托哈
不要 盖剌誇
生 伴的哈
捉拿 剳發哈
情愿 亦你替哈
820 打圍 撒哈荅必
商議 黑兀得
搶擄 道力哈
辭 革揑黑
嗔怪 伏欣必
825 不賢良 通墨阿誇
接 我多
怒 的力禿提

驚 過羅活
尋 伯因必
830 送 伴的黑
迎 我多火
無用 拜塔誇
催 哈體必
喚 素力墨哈的哈
835 爭 恨者必
作揖 常如剌
答應 大納剌
思量 伏揑占必
不來 的勒誇
840 吐飢 後力兀倫必
曉得 兀二希黑
拿來了 哥的哈
仔細問 荅忽荅忽佛你速

	不知道	撒剌誇
845	不要這等	兀墨兀塔剌
	一起等	額木得伏力速
	教導	塔提
	早起〔?〕	額兒得夜
	勸解	塔伏剌哈
850	不成器	化廈剌誇
	進馬	木力忐忐
	夢	托力布)*
	請酒	奴勒盖其
	放心	妹勒欣荅
855	準備	塔暇非阿力速
	慢慢走	奴哈伏力速
	朝廷重賞	哈安兀者尙四
	回去不許作歹	木力兀墨額黑剳發剌
	年年進貢	阿揑阿揑得忐得墨丟

*This character is a mistake for 布 .

860	今後進好馬來	額吉阿木失賽木力忐得墨丟
	不許邊犯	兀墨者尺巴得道力剌
	好生排着	賽哈者*兒墨亦立
	不許說話	兀墨吉速勒
	不要動身	兀墨背夜阿成加剌
865	好生行禮	賽哈朶羅荅哈
	不要奪人財物	兀墨揑厤亦兀力都力勒
	不許多要酒肉	兀墨伏測奴勒牙力盖剌
	法度利害	朶羅提塔忙哈
	不要往上看	兀墨兀順托剌
870	不要擡頭	兀住兀墨禿苦失
	不要咳嗽	兀墨伏祭剌
	好生歸順朝廷	賽哈+安荅哈
	照舊做買賣	佛亦革塞忽荅廈
	今日進番字	額能吉必忐朶深必
875	叩頭時叩頭	恨其勒失恨其勒

*Perhaps the characters 吉 and 勒 should be inserted here.
+Another 哈 must be inserted here.

No.	Chinese	Jurchen
	起來時起來	亦立失亦立
	鞠躬時鞠躬	忽入失忽入
	分散下程	夏承鄧得徹
	今日領賞	額能吉尚四阿林必
880	明日謝恩	替厤哈能吉恨其勒

身體門

No.	Chinese	Jurchen
	頭	兀住
	目	牙撒
	耳	尚
	鼻	宋吉
885	口	昂哈
	舌	亦冷吉
	齒	未黑
	身	背夜
	手	哈剌
890	脚	伯帖
	髮	分黑
	面	得勒
	心	捏厤
	腹	後力
895	皮	速(吉)*
	骨	吉郎吉
	腦後	忽荅
	眼珠	牙撒發哈
	眉毛	發塔
900	喉	必剌
	腮	分尺
	乳	姑谷
	鬚	撒( )+
	背	費(徹)‡
905	胷	痛革

*This character is a mistake for 古 . Cf. 648
+Perhaps the character 魯 should be inserted here.
‡This character is a mistake for 撒 . Cf. text.

No.	漢語	女眞語
	臍	額冷古
	口唇	昂哈富莫
	脇	額兀尺
	腰	朶額
910	膝	布希
	肩	妹勒
	手節	哈剌剳剌
	手指	哈剌深木洪
	腿肚	素思哈後力
915	指甲	希塔洪
	脚拐	伯帖賽哈荅
	腿	素思哈
	肉	牙力
	脚跟	伯帖貴
920	肝	發洪
	血	生吉

No.	漢語	女眞語
	腸	肚哈
	肺	兀浦
	膽	失力希
925	汗	内
	髓	兀木哈
	力	忽速
	抹頭	兀住亦的
	光頭	兀住吉塔洪
930	留頭	兀住分黑素老
	開眼	牙撒内
	洗臉	得勒散
	開口	昂哈内
	閉眼	牙撒*伲出
935	漱口	昂哈(不)力夏
	剃頭	兀住伏日
	嘆氣	塞牒勒深必

*This character is a mistake for 失 .

No.	Chinese	Jurchen
	涕噴	牙尺墨
	出涙	的刺墨禿提黑
940	眼跳	牙撒伏春必
	費心	*歲刺出哈
	知心	(妹)勒撒必
	心寛	木日勒我撮
	心直	木日勒團多
945	摔手	哈刺劄發
	叉手	哈刺照刺
	拍手	發郎哈都
	搔痒	兀廈必
	洗澡	歐塞
950	頭疼	兀住倪們必
	低頭	兀住(的)+荅
	大膽	失力希昂八
	脚指	伯帖深木洪

*Perhaps 妹 is a mistake for 木日 .
+This character is a mistake for 吉 .

No.	Chinese	Jurchen
	聲	的魯阿
955	疼	倪們必
	鼻梁	宋吉禿刺
	心焦	木日勒着我心
	鼻孔	宋吉桑哈
	頭暈	兀住墨禿
960	咳嗽	伏察必
	指節	深木洪劄刺
	肚疼	後力倪們必

衣服門

No.	Chinese	Jurchen
	衣	阿都
	布衫	大古
965	襖子	扯羅幹
	帶子	兀切
	裙	忽失哈

No.	漢語	女真語
	褲子	哈刺古
	靴	谷魯哈
970	襪子	伏莫尺
	鞋	掃
	大帽	博羅
	小帽	麻希刺
	綿衣	苦不阿都
975	段	素者
	布	博素
	夾衣	住勒素阿都
	穿	額禿
	褡褸	得黑勒
980	單衣	兀木素阿都
	皮襖	苔忽
	汗衫	伏托
	縫衣	阿都阿嗑必

No.	漢語	女真語
	衣紐	(扡)活 *
985	脫衣	阿都素
	補衣	阿都揑帖必
	被褥	的伯洪失塞
	手巾	奉苦
	絹	多課
990	草鞋	斡兒火掃
	高麗布	素羅斡博素
	蟒龍衣	木都力阿都
	毡衫	揑木兒額
	網巾	望吉兒
995	錦褥	昂出刺失塞
	官帽	掛爾麻希刺
	束帶	掛爾兀木素
	細布	納兒洪博素 +(革出哈力?)
	織金袍	昂出刺哈革出力

*This character is a mistake for 扡 .
+ 革出哈力 is correct.

番号	漢語	女眞語
1000	毡條	剳伏失塞
	粗布	麻博索
	羅	洛
	披肩	廈木扒
	紗	廈
1005	綾	零紫
	麻布	着多
	胡帽	發土麻希剌

飲食門

番号	漢語	女眞語
	酒	奴勒
	醬	迷速
1010	飯	不荅
	鹽	荅粗
	油	亦猛吉
	火	他
	柴	莫
1015	鹹	哈禿
	黃	不祝
	酸	珠書
	食	者伏
	湯	失勒
1020	淡	泥塔
	糖	麻湯
	甜	當出
	中飯	亦能吉不荅
	麪	兀發
1025	生肉	額速牙力
	蜜	希粗
	豆腐	奴哈
	晚飯	様的不荅
	熟肉	兀勒黑牙力

No.	漢語	音
1030	燒酒	阿兒其
	米糠	伯勒阿剌
	把酒	奴勒劄發
	飲酒	奴勒兀迷
	冷酒	廈忽魯奴勒
1035	滾水	費(塞)*木克
	腥	泥速
	割肉	牙力非塔
	乾靜	博羅課
	齷齪	哈塔出哈
1040	咬	兀勒
	茶	插
	貪酒	奴勒溫木忽
	熱酒	哈魯奴勒
	燒火	他得的
1045	火炭	他牙哈

*Perhaps 塞 is a mistake for 黑. Cf. text.

No.	漢語	音
	臭	穢洪
	燒	得的黑
	飲	兀迷
	煎	費伏
1050	奠酒	奴勒撒兀
	向火	他費勒
	點火	他泥都
	飯飽	不荅額于墨
	香	享
1055	醋	粗
	菜蔬	素吉哈尺
	羊肉	賀泥牙力
	驢肉	額黑牙力
	放火	他興答必
1060	口渴	昂哈我羅活必
	麵	忽忽

早飯　替廝里不荅
火灰　他伏冷吉
鹿肉　布兀牙力

珍寶門

1065 金　安出
銀　猛古
銅　失力
珍珠　泥出
錫　托活羅
1070 銀壺　猛古湯平
玉　顧兀
銀項圈　猛古塞勒黑
金帽頂　安出廝希刺齊谷
金臺盞　安出台力
1075 金戒指　安出貴非

銀耳墜　猛古邃忽
金環兒　安出忽魯
鐵　塞勒
銅錢　只哈
1080 金線　安出同谷
銀鐘　猛古忽塔
金盆　安出忿子
金鐘　安出忽塔
銀臺盞　猛古台力
1085 金耳墜　安出邃忽

文史門

勅書　阿兒八
聖旨　阿兒哇
印信　朶羅
讀書　必忒塔替

1090 名字 革不
文書 必忒額
封記 計得黑
寫字 必忒阿刺
字錯 必忒恩得黑
1095 字 必忒
使印 朶羅的甲必
學字 必忒阿藍必
勘合 看活必忒
唱曲 兀出羅

聲色門

1100 青 念加
黃 素羊
白 倘加
黑 撒哈良

綠 不兒哈博戳
1105 紅 伏良
綵段 哈尺素者
紫 雲洪
表裏 禿苦多課
大紅 昂八伏良

數目門

1110 一 額木
二 拙
三 亦郎
四 對因
五 順劄
1115 六 寧谷
七 納苔
八 劄空

	九	兀容
	十	莊
1120	二十	斡里
	三十	谷失
	四十	得希
	五十	速賽
	六十	寗住
1125	七十	納荅住
	八十	劄空住
	九十	兀容住
	一百	額木倘古
	一千	額木命哈
1130	一萬	額木禿墨
	一分	額木分
	一錢	額木只哈
	二錢	拙只哈

	一兩	額木樣
1135	三兩	亦郎樣
	五十兩	速賽樣
	一百兩	額木倘古樣
	一千兩	額木命哈樣
	一萬兩	額木禿墨樣
1140	一塊	額木發失
	一片	額木珠忑
	一對	額木珠勒

通用門

	東	受溫禿提勒革
	西	受溫禿黑勒革
1145	南	珠勒革
	北	伏希革
	左	哈速

右　亦替
中　都林八
1150 前　住勒革
後　阿木剌
内　朶羅

外　禿魯革
大　昂八
1155 小　阿沙

女直館譯語　終

（昭和五年十二月九日）